

REFINITIV

DELTA REPORT

10-K

MOD - MODINE MANUFACTURING CO

10-K - MARCH 31, 2024 COMPARED TO 10-K - MARCH 31, 2023

The following comparison report has been automatically generated

TOTAL DELTAS 4100

█ CHANGES 456

█ DELETIONS 1577

█ ADDITIONS 2067

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D. C. 20549

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 or 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2023

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 or 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number 1-1373

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Wisconsin

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

39-0482000

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

1500 DeKoven Avenue, Racine, Wisconsin

(Address of principal executive offices)

53403

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code (262) 636-1200

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| <u>Title of each class</u> | <u>Trading Symbol(s)</u> | <u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u> |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Common Stock, \$0.625 par value | MOD | New York Stock Exchange |

Securities Registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (\$232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated Filer

Accelerated Filer

Non-accelerated Filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act).

Yes No

Approximately 98 percent of the outstanding shares are held by non-affiliates. The aggregate market value of these shares was approximately ~~\$662 million~~ \$2.35 billion based upon the market price of ~~\$12.94~~ \$45.75 per share on ~~September 30, 2022~~ September 29, 2023, the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter. Shares of common stock held by each executive officer and director and by each person known to beneficially own more than 10 percent of the outstanding common stock have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. The determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

The number of shares outstanding of the registrant's common stock, \$0.625 par value, was ~~52,065,078~~ 52,322,085 at ~~May 19, 2023~~ May 17, 2024.

[An Exhibit Index appears at pages 88-91 herein.](#)

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the following documents are incorporated by reference into the parts of this Form ~~10-K~~ [10-K](#) [10-K](#) designated to the right of the document listed.

Incorporated Document

Location in Form 10-K

Proxy Statement for the ~~2023~~ [2024](#) Annual
Meeting of Shareholders

Part III of Form 10-K
(Items 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

| | | |
|----------|---|------------------|
| ITEM 1. | BUSINESS. | 1 |
| ITEM 1A. | RISK FACTORS. | 11 |
| ITEM 1B. | UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS. | 19 20 |
| ITEM 1C. | CYBERSECURITY. | 21 |
| ITEM 2. | PROPERTIES. | 19 |
| ITEM 3. | LEGAL PROCEEDINGS. | 22 |
| ITEM 4. | MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES. | 20 22 |
| | INFORMATION ABOUT OUR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS. | 20 |
| | | 23 |

PART II

| | | |
|-----------------|--|-------|
| ITEM 5. | <u>MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.</u> | 21 24 |
| ITEM 6. | <u>RESERVED</u> | 22 26 |
| ITEM 7. | <u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.</u> | 22 26 |
| ITEM 7A. | <u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.</u> | 38 42 |
| ITEM 8. | <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.</u> | 42 45 |
| ITEM 9. | <u>CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.</u> | 84 94 |
| ITEM 9A. | <u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.</u> | 84 94 |
| ITEM 9B. | <u>OTHER INFORMATION.</u> | 84 95 |
| ITEM 9C. | <u>DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS.</u> | 84 |
| PART III | | 95 |
| ITEM 10. | <u>DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.</u> | 85 95 |
| ITEM 11. | <u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.</u> | 85 |
| | | 96 |

| | | |
|----------------|--|--------|
| ITEM 12. | <u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.</u> | 85 |
| ITEM 13. | <u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.</u> | 96 86 |
| ITEM 14. | <u>PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES.</u> | 97 86 |
| PART IV | | 97 |
| ITEM 15. | <u>EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.</u> | 86 |
| ITEM 16. | <u>FORM 10-K SUMMARY.</u> | 98 86 |
| | <u>SCHEDULE II - VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS</u> | 98 87 |
| | <u>EXHIBIT INDEX</u> | 99 88 |
| | <u>SIGNATURES</u> | 100 92 |
| | | 104 |

[Table of Contents](#)

(This page intentionally left blank.)

[Table of Contents](#)

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

At Modine Manufacturing Company, we are ***Engineering a Cleaner, Healthier World***™. Building on more than 100 years of excellence in thermal management, we provide trusted products and technologies that help improve our world. Our broad portfolio of systems and solutions support our mission of improving indoor air quality, conserving natural resources, lowering harmful emissions, enabling cleaner running vehicles, and using environmentally friendly refrigerants.

We sell innovative and environmentally responsible thermal management products and solutions to diversified customers in a wide array of commercial, industrial, and building heating, ventilating, air conditioning, and refrigeration ("HVAC&R") markets. In addition, we are a leading provider of engineered heat transfer systems and high-quality heat transfer components for use in on- and off-highway original equipment manufacturer ("OEM") vehicular applications. Our primary customers across the globe include:

- Developers and operators of data centers;
- Heating, ventilation and cooling OEMs;

- Healthcare facility operators and K-12 school systems;
- Construction architects and contractors;
- Wholesalers of heating equipment;
- Agricultural, industrial and construction equipment OEMs;
- Commercial and industrial equipment OEMs; and
- Automobile, truck, bus, and specialty vehicle OEMs.

We partner with our customers across industries to provide sustainable components, systems, and services, and components to solve complex heat transfer challenges to ensure their climate solutions and performance technologies work more efficiently, last longer and add comfort to people's lives. We work to provide the best possible thermal solutions to our customers by first assessing their entire systems to make sure our products integrate seamlessly with other components. We also focus on product design, from raw materials to end-of-life recyclability, to optimize total cost of ownership and reduce negative environmental impacts across the product life cycle. We anticipate and prepare for change keeping pace in order to be at the forefront of technological advances and to provide innovative solutions to help our customers meet their sustainability targets and comply with new and emerging regulations and fulfilling the demand for sustainable technologies in response to an increasingly stringent emissions, fuel economy, and energy efficiency standards, regulatory environment.

History

Modine was incorporated under the laws of the State of Wisconsin on June 23, 1916 by its founder, Arthur B. Modine. Mr. Modine's "Turbotube" radiators became standard equipment on the famous Ford Motor Company Model T. In response to frigid Wisconsin winter temperatures and inadequate heating options in the market, A.B. Modine combined a radiator, a fan and steam pipes to construct the first unit heater, marking the start of our heating business. When he died at the age of 95, A.B. Modine had personally been granted more than 120 U.S. patents for his heat transfer innovations. The standard of innovation exemplified by A.B. Modine remains the cornerstone of Modine today.

Our heritage provides a depth and breadth of expertise in thermal management, which, when combined with our global manufacturing presence, standardized processes, and state-of-the-art technical resources, enables us to rapidly bring highly-valued, customized solutions to our customers.

Terms and Year References

When we use the terms "Modine," "we," "us," the "Company," or "our" in this report, unless the context otherwise requires, we are referring to Modine Manufacturing Company. Our fiscal year ends on March 31 and, accordingly, all references to a particular year mean the fiscal year ended March 31 of that year, unless indicated otherwise.

Business Strategy and Results

Our strategic priorities align with our purpose is to engineer of **Engineering a cleaner, healthier world by providing products Cleaner, Healthier World™** and services that with our mission of helping our customers improve indoor air quality, reduce water energy and energy water consumption, lower harmful emissions, enable cleaner running vehicles, and use more environmentally friendly refrigerants.

1

Table of Contents

In fiscal 2023, we made significant progress toward transforming Modine, continued our strategic transformation. We originally first announced our vision for a "new" Modine in late fiscal 2021. In fiscal 2022, we onboarded seasoned leaders with the requisite experience to drive transformative change, including new segment presidents for our Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies segments. Since that time, we have simplified and segmented re-segmented our organization, aligning teams, led by general managers, around specific strategies and market-based verticals within our company. Our new leadership teams have embraced 80/20 principles, which focus on the rule that 80 percent of outputs result from 20 percent of inputs. By applying 80/20 principles through data analytics to identify these valuable inputs, and instilling the mindset of prioritizing the factors that drive the best results, our teams have created a high-performance culture that focuses resources on products and markets with the highest sustainable growth opportunities and best return profiles, while simplifying and improving our processes. For example, we have been are focused on growth opportunities for our Data Center Cooling and Indoor Air Quality businesses and are expanding our product portfolio in order to provide our customers with data center cooling and ventilation solutions for years to come. In the second quarter of fiscal 2024, we acquired substantially all of the assets of Napps Technology Corporation ("Napps"), a Texas-based manufacturer of air- and water-cooled chillers, condensing units and heat pumps, which expanded our indoor air quality product portfolio. Additionally, during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2024, we acquired Scott Springfield Mfg. Inc ("Scott Springfield Manufacturing"), a leading manufacturer of air handling units serving the data center market. In response cooling and indoor air quality markets in the U.S. and Canada, and also purchased liquid immersion cooling technology from TMGcore, Inc. We also recently purchased a new manufacturing site in the U.K., with plans to identified opportunities, we strategically expanded expand our product offerings production capacity in this business and are manufacturing and selling more fiscal 2025 to support our data center cooling products customers. Simultaneously, we are rapidly growing our Advanced Solutions business, which provides systems and solutions for zero-emission and hybrid vehicles in North America. We have also improved the commercial vehicle and off-highway machine markets. Through our commercial acumen and have strengthened our business relationships with our best customers. In addition, by applying initiatives founded on 80/20 principles, and improving our commercial pricing methodologies, we have improved achieved significant improvements in our profit margins since we started our transformational journey. Our teams are invigorated by the significant accomplishments and improvements to financial results that we have achieved thus far and are committed to executing on our transformational strategy in fiscal 2023, in spite of significant supply chain challenges and inflationary market conditions.

Looking ahead, our teams remain focused on executing our transformational strategy. We are applying 80/20 principles throughout our organization, including within our manufacturing facilities to improve efficiencies and further simplify our businesses. We are also taking steps toward maximizing our share in targeted markets, including data centers, electric vehicles, and HVAC&R, where we see the best opportunities for profitable growth. 2025.

During fiscal 2023, our consolidated net sales were \$2.3 billion \$2.4 billion, a 125 percent increase from \$2.1 billion \$2.3 billion in fiscal 2022. This increase was primarily due to higher sales 2023. Sales increased in both our Performance Technologies and Climate Solutions segments. Our operating income of \$150 million \$241 million in fiscal 2023 2024

increased \$31 million \$91 million from the prior year, primarily due to higher gross profit, partially offset by the absence of a \$56 million net impairment reversal recorded in the prior year that primarily related to the liquid-cooled automotive business, which reverted back to held and used classification upon the termination of a sale agreement with the prospective buyer during fiscal 2022. profit.

Our top five customers are in the commercial vehicle, off-highway machine, data center and automotive and light vehicle markets and our ten largest customers accounted for 39.40 percent of our fiscal 2023 2024 sales. In fiscal 2023, 56 percent of our total sales were generated from customers outside of the U.S., with 49 percent of total sales generated by foreign operations and 7 percent generated by exports from the U.S. In fiscal 2022, 60 percent of our total sales were generated from customers outside of the U.S., with 53 percent of total sales generated by foreign operations and 7 percent generated by exports from the U.S. In fiscal 2021, 63 percent of our total sales were generated from customers outside of the U.S., with 56 percent of total sales generated by foreign operations and 7 percent generated by exports from the U.S.

Product Groups

We partner with our customers across multiple industries to provide sustainable solutions for a wide range of applications. The following is a summary of our primary product groups, categorized as a percentage of our net sales:

| | Fiscal 2023 | Fiscal 2022 | Fiscal 2024 | Fiscal 2023 |
|----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Air-cooled | 28% | 28% | 28% | 28% |
| Liquid-cooled | | | | 21% 21% |
| Heat transfer | 23% | 23% | 18% | 22% |
| Liquid-cooled | 21% | 22% | | |
| HVAC & refrigeration | 15% | 16% | | |
| HVAC&R | | | | 14% 15% |
| Data center cooling | 7% | 5% | 12% | 8% |
| Advanced solutions | 6% | 6% | 7% | 6% |

Competitive Position

We compete with many manufacturers of heat transfer and HVAC&R products, solutions, some of which are divisions of larger companies. The markets for our products continue to be very dynamic. For example, the expansion of electric vehicle demand has created opportunities to work with our existing OEM customers, as well as emergent customers focused on zero-emission products. Our data center customers are expanding globally and are requiring new technologies, driving us to invest in geographic and capacity expansion and to expand our product portfolio to meet their needs. Additionally, our global power generation customers, driven by new data center construction and demand for backup power for critical infrastructure, such as hospitals, mining and airports, are looking for new technologies and global manufacturing capacity to meet their growth demands.

Our HVAC&R OEM customers are faced with significant international competition and maintain global manufacturing footprints to compete in local markets. In addition, consolidation within the supply base and vertical integration have introduced new or restructured competitors to our markets. Some of We are investing in geographic and capacity expansion to meet these market changes have caused us to customer needs, particularly as we experience competition from suppliers in other parts of the world that enjoy economic advantages such as lower labor costs lower healthcare costs, and lower tax rates. Many of our customers also continue to ask us, as well as their other primary suppliers, to provide research and development ("R&D"), design, and validation support for new potential projects. This combined work effort often results in stronger customer relationships and more partnership opportunities for us.

2

Table of Contents

Business Segments

Our chief operating decision maker ("CODM") reviews the separate financial results for each of our operating segments. These The CODM utilizes the financial results are used to evaluate the performance of each business segment and for in making decisions on the allocation of resources. Financial information for our operating segments is included in See Note 22 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. Statements for segment financial information.

Effective April 1, 2022 April 1, 2024, we began managing moved our Coatings business, which was previously managed by and reported within the Company Performance Technologies segment, under two operating segments, the leadership of the Climate Solutions segment. Under this refined organizational structure, the Coatings business is better aligned with the Climate Solution's Heat Transfer Products business, which serves similar HVAC&R markets and Performance Technologies. Our new segment structure aligns customers. We expect that unifying these complimentary businesses serving similar or complimentary end markets, products and technologies under common segment management. This simplified segment structure allows will allow us to better focus resources on targeted growth opportunities and better enables an allow for a more efficient application of 80/20 principles across all product lines to optimize profit margins and cash flow.

The Climate Solutions segment includes the previously-reported Building HVAC Systems ("BHVAC") and the Commercial and Industrial Solutions ("CIS") segments, with the exception of CIS Coatings. The Performance Technologies segment includes the previously-reported Heavy Duty Equipment and Automotive segments and the CIS Coatings business.

Climate Solutions Segment

The Climate Solutions segment provides energy-efficient, climate-controlled solutions and components for a wide array of applications. The Climate Solutions segment sells heat transfer products, heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration ("HVAC & refrigeration") &R products, and data center cooling solutions.

The Climate Solutions segment has strategically aligned its teams around three primary market-based verticals: i) heat transfer products; Heat Transfer Products; ii) HVAC & refrigeration; &R and iii) data center cooling. Data Center Cooling.

Heat Transfer Products

The **heat transfer products** Heat Transfer Products business provides heat transfer coils, including heat recovery and round tube plate fin coils, to the HVAC&R markets in North America, Europe, and Asia. Its customers include commercial and industrial equipment manufacturers, distributors, contractors, and end users in a variety of commercial and industrial applications, including commercial and residential HVAC, mobile air conditioning, refrigeration, data center management, and precision and industrial cooling.

In fiscal **2023, 2024**, the primary HVAC&R markets served by the heat transfer products business **experienced modest growth**. **We were relatively flat**. After European regulatory changes and delays in fiscal 2024, we expect **strong stronger growth** in the residential heat pump and data center cooling markets in the second half of fiscal 2024, while **2025**. In addition, we expect the commercial and residential markets are expected to be relatively flat, experience modest growth. Trends influencing our primary markets include refrigerant substitution and energy efficiency requirements, both of which are expected to benefit the commercial HVAC&R markets. Demand for more efficient HVAC&R systems in buildings and processes is driven by more stringent energy efficiency regulations. In addition, the adoption of heat pump technology in Europe is expected to contribute to market growth.

HVAC & Refrigeration

&R

The HVAC **& refrigeration** &R business provides a wide array of solutions to heating; indoor air quality; commercial and industrial refrigeration; and industrial power generation, conversion, and transmission and industrial process markets in North America, Europe, the Middle East and Africa ("EMEA"), and China.

Heating products, primarily sold to the North American residential and commercial heating markets, include unit heaters (gas-fired, hydronic, electric and oil-fired); **roof-mounted direct- and indirect-fired makeup air units**; duct furnaces (indoor and outdoor); infrared units (high- and low-intensity); and perimeter heating products (cabinet unit heaters and convectors). The primary customers for these heating products are HVAC wholesalers, installers, and end users in a variety of residential, commercial and industrial applications, including residential garages, warehousing, manufacturing, and greenhouses. In fiscal **2023, 2024**, the North American **residential and commercial heating market** markets experienced a modest decline, primarily driven by **moderate declines**. The general weakness in the **residential heating market** and the **impact of the markets** was caused, in part, by another relatively mild **winter weather** this past year. Overall, we **winter**. In addition, the **markets** were negatively impacted by **distributors** reducing previously elevated inventory **stock levels**. We expect the North American **heating market** markets will be stable experience modest growth in fiscal **2024, 2025**. Longer term, we anticipate that increasing demands for energy efficiency as well as decarbonization and lower emission initiatives and regulations will benefit impact the North American **heating market** markets.

3

Table of Contents

Indoor air quality products, primarily sold to the North American school and commercial HVAC markets, include **roof-mounted direct- and indirect-fired makeup air units**; **single packaged** unit ventilators; **single packaged vertical modular chillers**; **air handler units, condensing** units; and ceiling cassettes. Customers for these indoor air quality products include mechanical contractors, HVAC wholesalers, installers, and end users in a variety of commercial and industrial applications, primarily connected to the North American education system. In fiscal **2023, 2024**, the North American school and commercial HVAC markets experienced strong growth, largely driven by available federal and local government funding for ventilation improvements for schools. We expect the federal funds available for schools to upgrade facilities, including their HVAC systems, will drive continued strong market growth in fiscal **2024, 2025**.

Refrigeration products, primarily sold to the commercial and industrial refrigeration markets in EMEA, China, and North America, include evaporator unit coolers, remote condensers, fluid coolers, gas coolers, and dry and brine coolers. Customers for these coolers and refrigeration products primarily include wholesalers, distributors and resellers, commercial and industrial OEMs, as well as contractors and end users in a variety of commercial and industrial applications, including supermarkets, refrigerated warehouses, logistic centers, cold rooms, precision and industrial cooling, hospitality, hotels, and restaurants. In fiscal **2023, 2024**, the commercial and industrial refrigeration markets experienced modest growth. We expect moderate growth in the global refrigeration markets in fiscal **2024, 2025**, driven by improving standards of living in emerging countries, as well as more stringent energy efficiency regulations in Europe and North America, partially offset by anticipated investment delays in connection with general market and economic uncertainties. Regulations focused on eliminating fluorinated gases, which are man-made gases that contribute to the global greenhouse effect, are shifting have shifted investments from synthetic to natural gas, including carbon dioxide cooling solutions, and are driving growth in mature markets in Europe and North America.

Power generation In addition, the HVAC&R business sells **motor** and **conversion** products, primarily sold **generator** cooling coils, transformer oil coolers, radiators, dryers and industrial heat exchangers to the industrial power generation, conversion, and transmission and industrial process markets in EMEA, China, and North America, include **motor** and **generator** cooling coils, transformer oil coolers, radiators, dryers and industrial heat exchangers. **America**. Customers for these products primarily include industrial OEMs as well as contractors and end users in industrial applications and for capital projects within the pulp and paper industry, including industrial cooling and industrial power conversion, production, and transmission. **industry**. In fiscal **2023, 2024**, the pulp and paper sector within the **experienced** strong growth and demand for **industrial power and process market** experienced strong growth, however this growth was tempered by the overall weakness in demand for power transmission products due to delays in capital investments associated with the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, including the shortage of certain components. **also improved**. We expect these markets overall will be stable in fiscal **2024, 2025**, with an increase in demand for transformer oil cooler products, driven by higher electricity demands, offset by a softening and modest demand growth in the pulp and paper sector after a strong year of capital investments. **sector**.

Data Center Cooling

The **data center cooling** Data Center Cooling business provides sustainable cooling solutions for data center markets in North America, EMEA, and Asia, including complete system design, controls, maintenance and monitoring. We provide data center cooling solutions that feature low global warming potential refrigerants, free cooling technology, and lower water consumption, enabling our customers and end-users to meet their environmental and sustainability goals. Data center products consist of IT cooling solutions, including precision air conditioning units for data center applications; computer room air conditioning ("CRAC") and computer room air handler ("CRAH") units; hybrid fan coils; fan walls; chillers; condensers; **condensing units**; and **condensing units**. **liquid cooling** solutions for **high-density computing**. In addition, our data center business sells replacement parts, maintenance service and control solutions for existing equipment and new building management controls and systems. This business serves data center management customers, including large colocation, cloud service providers and **hyperscalers**, **hyperscale customers**, as well as customers in the commercial and industrial sectors such as telecommunications, healthcare and commercial real estate.

In fiscal **2023, 2024**, the data center cooling markets that we serve experienced another year of strong growth. We expect continued strong growth in these markets in fiscal **2024, 2025**, driven by the increasing reliance on digital technologies, specifically colocation and cloud usage. Market demand for data usage and storage continues to rise, driven

by the increased use of IoT (Internet of Things) technology, which connects various devices through the internet, artificial intelligence and machine learning, smart phones, and digital transformation trends. In addition, artificial intelligence, machine learning, and other trends are driving increased high performance computing, which increases heat loads and the need for high-density cooling solutions such as liquid cooling. Digital transformation trends driving market demand include employers offering remote work arrangements, an increased focus on the digital customer experience, as more transactions and customer interactions are taking place virtually through websites and mobile applications, and the increasing use of 5G technology and its application across global enterprise opportunities, particularly in the healthcare, manufacturing, and energy sectors.

Performance Technologies Segment

The Performance Technologies segment provides products and solutions that enhance the performance of customer applications and develops solutions that provide mission critical energy for a variety of end market applications. The segment also provides solutions that increase fuel economy, reduce harmful emissions and lower emissions maximize range in zero emission applications. In light of increasingly stringent government regulations. The regulations, the Performance Technologies segment designs and manufactures air products and solutions using air-cooled and liquid-cooled technology for vehicular, stationary power, and industrial applications. In addition, the Performance Technologies segment provides advanced thermal solutions to zero-emission and hybrid commercial vehicle and automotive off-highway customers and coating products and application services.

The Performance Technologies segment has strategically aligned its teams around three primary market-based verticals: i) air-cooled applications; Air-Cooled Applications; ii) liquid-cooled applications, Liquid-Cooled Applications, and iii) advanced solutions, Advanced Solutions.

Air-Cooled Applications

The air-cooled applications Air-Cooled Applications business provides air-cooled heat exchangers and modules for vehicular, mission critical stationary power, and industrial applications. This business primarily serves the commercial vehicle, off-highway and power generation markets in North America, Brazil, Europe, China, India, Europe and South Korea. It primarily sells powertrain cooling products, such as radiators, condensers, engine cooling modules, charge air coolers, fan shrouds, and surge tanks, and cooling module generator sets ("Gensets"). Its customers include commercial, medium- and heavy-duty truck and engine manufacturers; construction, agricultural, and mining equipment, and engine mission critical power generation manufacturers; and industrial manufacturers of material handling equipment, generator sets Gensets and compressors.

During fiscal 2023, 2024, the commercial vehicle and off-highway markets in North America and Brazil experienced moderate to strong growth. The European commercial vehicle market in North America benefited from strong demand, as supply chain challenges eased and OEMs increased production to reduce order backlog. In addition, regarding the off-highway markets, the heavy equipment construction market experienced growth, largely driven by higher government-backed infrastructure spending. We believe the North American agriculture market peaked in fiscal 2024, particularly for larger agricultural equipment. In addition, the power generation market in North America experienced strong growth, largely driven by growth in new data centers, where Gensets are used as a mission critical power source. In Brazil, the commercial vehicle and off-highway off-high markets remained relatively flat experienced declines during fiscal 2023, as compared with fiscal 2022, despite market disruptions from 2024, including the military conflict between Russia impacts of OEMs reducing previously elevated inventory levels and Ukraine. The off-highway markets in Asia experienced modest declines resulting from cyclical market weakness in fiscal 2023, the impacts of the new Proconve P8 emission standards, which is similar to Euro 6. The commercial vehicle market in India experienced strong growth during fiscal 2023. Lastly, 2024, while the power generation off-highway markets in Asia experienced declines resulting from cyclical market in North America experienced moderate growth. Global supply chain challenges and rising inflation pressures also continued in fiscal 2023 and negatively impacted each of these markets. weakness.

In fiscal 2024, 2025, we expect stability in the North American and European commercial vehicle and off-highway markets and moderate growth in the commercial vehicle markets in Brazil and India. Longer term, to contract. While we expect the slightly favorable market trends in heavy construction due to government stimulus programs and anticipated continued need by commercial vehicle manufacturers to meet increasingly stringent emissions and fuel consumption requirements to be infrastructure spending, we expect a market growth driver. We expect growth decline in off-highway markets in fiscal 2024. Specifically for the North American agriculture market, we believe that elevated commodity as crop prices will drive are expected to decrease and interest rates remain elevated. We expect strong demand, particularly for larger agricultural equipment. In addition, our OEM order backlogs remain strong as customers look to replenish large equipment inventory. We also expect growth in the European and Brazilian agriculture markets, but to a lesser extent than in North America. With regard to construction markets, we expect modest market growth in North America and stable markets in Europe and Asia. Specific to Asia, we anticipate the construction market will remain relatively weak, however, we expect it to benefit from increasing export sale opportunities. In addition, construction markets may benefit from government infrastructure investments in the U.S., China, and India. Finally, in regard to the power generation market, we expect strong market growth in North America to be driven by new data center construction and demand for backup power Gensets for data centers, power grids, and critical infrastructure, such as hospitals, mining and airports. For Brazil, we expect the commercial vehicle and off-highway markets to recover and experience moderate growth in fiscal 2025. We also expect commercial vehicle market growth in India will continue, while off-highway markets in Asia are expected to experience further declines. We are monitoring potential infrastructure stimulus programs in China that could stabilize these markets.

Liquid-Cooled Applications

The liquid-cooled applications Liquid-Cooled Applications business provides liquid-cooled heat exchangers for engine, stationary power, and industrial applications. This business primarily serves the automotive, commercial vehicle, off-highway and off-highway automotive markets in North America, Brazil, Europe, China, and India. Its products and solutions include aluminum and stainless steel engine oil coolers, exhaust gas recirculation ("EGR") coolers, liquid charge air coolers, transmission and retarder oil coolers, fuel coolers, chillers, and condensers. Its customers include commercial, medium- and heavy-duty truck engine manufacturers and automobile and light truck OEMs; commercial, medium- and heavy-duty truck and engine manufacturers; Tier-1 filter and front-end module manufacturers and assemblers; and construction, and agricultural equipment, and automotive module manufacturers.

During fiscal 2023, 2024, the global commercial vehicle and off-highway markets generally experienced moderate growth, with the largest gains in the medium- and heavy-duty truck markets. We For fiscal 2025, we expect modest growth in the commercial vehicle and off-highway markets in North America and China, yet slight declines in these markets will be stable in fiscal 2024 Europe based upon strong recent OEM order backlog driven by the need to replace aging truck fleets. In addition, compared with fiscal 2023, we expect the raw material markets will stabilize as supply chain challenges begin to ease, trends.

During fiscal 2023, the global automotive market experienced further declines, moderate growth during fiscal 2024, as semiconductor chip shortages continued to negatively impact the automotive markets, particularly in Europe and North America. In addition, the automotive market in China was negatively impacted by increased recovery from the negative impacts associated with COVID-19 cases and the related lock-downs and supply chain challenges. In fiscal 2024, 2025, we expect the global automotive markets in Europe and North America will experience modest to moderate growth as customers look to replenish inventory levels. While we expect the semiconductor chip shortages will persist in fiscal 2024, we expect that the limitations associated with the shortages will ease compared with fiscal 2023. We expect the automotive market in China, this growth will be tempered, however, will decline slightly in fiscal 2024, as we expect the termination of automotive purchasing incentives by the Chinese government and economic uncertainty will outweigh the favorable impacts of customers replenishing their inventory levels, inflation concerns. Overall, we expect that longer-term growth of the global automotive market will be supported by increasingly stringent government tightening of emissions standards for internal combustion engines, in-vehicle technology enhancements and growth in emerging markets.

Advanced Solutions

The advanced solutions Our Advanced Solutions business provides thermal management systems and components for electric vehicles, and factory-applied and aftermarket coating products and application services.

Products and solutions for zero-emission and hybrid vehicles, primary vehicles. These products and solutions, which are primarily sold to the commercial vehicle, bus and specialty vehicle, off-highway machine and automotive markets in North America and Europe, include complete battery thermal management systems, electronics cooling packages, battery chillers, battery cooling plates, coolers and casings for electronics cooling, and coolers for electric axles ("e-axles"). Customers for these products include commercial vehicle, bus and specialty vehicle, off-highway machine, and automotive OEMs, e-axle producers, and power electronics providers, and electric vehicle startup companies. In fiscal 2023, 2024, the primary vehicular markets served by the advanced solutions Advanced Solutions business experienced strong growth. We expect continued strong growth in fiscal 2024, 2025, as government policies in the U.S. and Europe are driving investments in electric vehicles, as well as the infrastructure necessary for wide-scale adoption of alternative powertrains.

Our advanced solutions Advanced Solutions business also provides coatings products and application services to the HVAC&R markets in North America and Europe. Our coatings products are designed to extend the life of equipment and components by protecting against corrosion and foreign matter. Customers for these products and services include manufacturers of commercial and residential HVAC and refrigeration &R systems, and distributors, contractors, and end users of HVAC&R equipment. In fiscal 2023, 2024, the primary HVAC&R markets served by the advanced solutions coatings business experienced modest moderate growth. We expect continued modest this trend to continue in fiscal 2025, with growth within the commercial air conditioning market, driven by expected growth in these commercial the U.S. market, and residential HVAC&R markets higher demand for coatings for systems and chillers used in fiscal 2024. data center cooling applications.

Geographic Areas

We maintain administrative organizations in all key geographic regions to facilitate customer support, development and testing, and other administrative functions. We operate in four continents and within the following countries:

| <u>North America</u> | <u>South America</u> | <u>Europe</u> | <u>Asia</u> |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| United States | Brazil | Germany | China |
| Mexico | | Hungary | |
| Canada | | Italy | |
| Mexico | | Netherlands | |
| United Kingdom | China | Serbia | India |
| United States | India | Spain | |
| | | Sweden | |
| | | Italy | South Korea |
| | | Netherlands | United Arab Emirates |
| | | Serbia | |
| | | Spain | |
| | | Sweden | |
| | | United Kingdom | |

Our non-U.S. subsidiaries and affiliates manufacture and sell a number of commercial, industrial and building HVAC&R and vehicular products similar to those produced in the U.S.

Export sales from the U.S. to foreign countries, as a percentage of consolidated net sales, were 7 percent in fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022, and 2021, 2022.

We believe our international presence positions us to benefit from the anticipated long-term growth of the global commercial, industrial and building HVAC&R, data center cooling and vehicular markets. We are committed to increasing our involvement and investment in these international markets in the years ahead.

Customer Dependence

Our ten largest customers, some of which are conglomerates or otherwise affiliated with one another, accounted for 39 40 percent of our consolidated net sales in fiscal 2023, 2024. In fiscal 2024, 2023 and 2022, our largest customer accounted for less than 10 percent of our sales. In fiscal 2021, Daimler AG, which included Mercedes-Benz Group AG and Daimler Truck AG prior to the spin-off of Daimler Truck AG in fiscal 2022, accounted for more than 10 percent of our sales.

Our top customers operate primarily in the commercial vehicle, off-highway, automotive and light vehicle, data center cooling, and commercial air conditioning and refrigeration, commercial vehicle, off-highway, and automotive and light vehicle markets. Our top customers across both of our segments, listed alphabetically, include: Carrier; Caterpillar; Daimler Truck AG (including Detroit Diesel, Freightliner, Thomas Built Buses, and Western Star Trucks); Deere & Company; Mercedes-Benz Group AG (including AMG, Athlon, and Maybach); Stellantis (including Chrysler, Fiat, PSA-Peugeot-Citroen, and VM Motori); Trane Technologies; Volkswagen AG (including Audi, MAN, Porsche, Scania, and Navistar); and Volvo Group (including Mack Trucks and Renault Trucks). In addition, our Climate Solutions segment includes significant sales to a single global technology customer with which we are party to confidentiality agreements. Generally, we supply products to our customers on the basis of individual purchase orders received from them. When it is in the mutual interest of Modine and our customers, we utilize long-term sales agreements to minimize investment risks and provide the customer with a proven source of competitively-priced products. These contracts are typically three to five years in duration.

Backlog of Orders

Our operating segments maintain their own inventories and production schedules. We believe that our current segment teams can manage their operations and production capacity is capable of handling our effectively and efficiently based upon expected sales volume in fiscal 2024 2025 and beyond.

Raw Materials

We purchase aluminum, nickel copper, steel and stainless steel (nickel) from several domestic and foreign suppliers. In general, we do not rely on any one supplier for these materials, which are, for the most part, available from numerous sources in quantities required by us. The supply of copper and brass material is concentrated between two global suppliers, with other suppliers qualified and supplying lesser amounts to mitigate risk. While our suppliers may become constrained due to global demand, we typically do not experience raw material shortages and believe that our suppliers' production of these metals will be adequate throughout the next fiscal year. We typically adjust metals pricing with our raw material suppliers on a monthly basis and our major fabricated component suppliers on a quarterly basis. When possible, we have included provisions within our long-term customer contracts which provide for adjustments to customer prices, on a prospective basis, based upon increases and decreases in the cost of key raw materials. When applicable, however, these contract provisions are typically limited to the underlying cost of the material based upon a relevant pricing source, such as the London Metal Exchange, American Metal Market, or Platts index, and typically do not include related metals premiums or fabrication costs. In addition, there can often be a three-month to one-year lag until the time that the price adjustments take effect.

Patents and Other Intellectual Property

We protect our intellectual property through patents, trademarks, trade secrets and copyrights. As a part of our ongoing R&D activities, we routinely seek patents on new products and processes. Our Patent Review Committee manages our intellectual property strategy and portfolio. We own or license numerous patents worldwide related to our products and operations. Also, because we have many product lines, we believe that our business as a whole is not materially dependent upon any particular patent or license, or any particular group of patents or licenses. We consider each of our patents, trademarks, and licenses to be of value and aggressively defend our rights throughout the world against infringement.

Research and Development and Investments in Technology

We are committed to building better products that will, in turn, help create a better world. We focus our engineering and R&D efforts investments in technology on innovative solutions to meet the challenging thermal management and air quality needs of OEMs and other our customers within the commercial, industrial, building HVAC&R, commercial vehicle, construction, agricultural, powersports, and automotive and light vehicle markets. markets we serve. Our products and systems are often aimed at solving difficult and complex heat transfer challenges requiring advanced thermal management solutions, while meeting the demand for being more efficient, lighter weight, more compact, increased energy efficiency and more durable to ensure compliance with increasingly stringent energy efficiency, fuel economy and emissions requirements. regulations. Our heritage includes a depth and breadth of expertise in thermal management that, combined with our global manufacturing presence, standardized processes, and state-of-the-art technical resources, enables us to rapidly bring customized solutions to our customers.

We strive to be at the forefront of technological advances through both strategic inorganic investments in new technologies and meaningful internal R&D projects. During fiscal 2024, we acquired Napps, a Texas-based manufacturer of air- and water-cooled chillers, condensing units and heat pumps. This acquisition expanded our indoor air quality product portfolio and supports our growth strategy and mission of improving indoor air quality. In addition, we are strategically expanding our technology and product portfolio in the Data Center Cooling business within our Climate Solutions segment. We recognize the need for investment in technology in this area as artificial intelligence, machine learning, and other trends are driving increased high performance computing, which increases heat loads and is driving the need for high-density cooling solutions. We recently completed the acquisition of Scott Springfield Manufacturing, a leading manufacturer of air handling units for customers, including hyperscale data centers, in the U.S. and Canada, and purchased liquid immersion cooling technology from TMGcore, Inc. In addition to these inorganic investments, we are internally developing a cooling distribution unit to provide critical cooling capacity for heat removal in high-density data center environments. Through our data center cooling technology investments, we are able to offer our customers multiple efficient, customizable products and solutions to elevate their performance while meeting their sustainability targets around power and water usage. Likewise, through both our Scott

Springfield Manufacturing and Napps acquisitions, we invested in new product offerings in our indoor air quality business. By acquiring an expanded product offering of air- and water-cooled chillers, condensing units and heat pumps, we are able to offer a wider portfolio of solutions to the school, commercial and healthcare end-users of our products.

R&D expenditures, including certain application engineering costs for specific customer solutions, totaled \$44 million \$42 million, \$50 million \$44 million, and \$46 million \$50 million in fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022, and 2021, 2022, respectively. As a percentage of our consolidated net sales, we spent approximately 2 percent on R&D in each fiscal 2024, fiscal 2023 and 2022, 2022. To ensure efficient and approximately 3 percent in fiscal 2021. As our key markets continue to change, we are committed to meaningful R&D investment in the years to come. To achieve efficiencies and lower cost-effective development costs, of technologies, our R&D groups teams work closely with our customers on special projects and system designs. These Current internal development projects for the HVAC&R markets are primarily focus focused on sustainable solutions that optimize thermal efficiency and manufacturing to support decarbonization efforts and the use of next generation refrigerants, to which help minimize global warming climate change potential. Within Regarding the vehicular markets, our data center markets, development projects focus on product advancements include solutions to reduce water and energy consumption. Our vehicular market projects are aimed at providing provide advanced thermal solutions for electric vehicles that improve fuel efficiency and reduce overall energy consumption. Most of our current R&D activities are focused on internal development in the areas of building HVAC, commercial and industrial thermal management products, data center cooling, and vehicular and equipment cooling including electric vehicle, powertrain and engine cooling. We also collaborate with industry, university, and government-sponsored research organizations that conduct research and provide data on practical applications in the markets we serve. We continue to identify, evaluate and In addition, we engage in external research projects that complement our strategic internal research initiatives in order to further leverage our significant thermal technology expertise and capabilities.

Quality Improvement

Globally, we drive quality improvement by maintaining the Global Modine Management System and executing the Modine Quality Strategy.

Our actions and decisions are driven by our purpose: **Engineering a Cleaner, Healthier World™**. Our strategic journey requires a uniting culture that grounds us, inspires us and energizes us as we address the world's most important challenges through innovative products and services with superior quality.

Through our integrated and process-oriented Global Modine Management System, the majority of our manufacturing facilities and administrative offices are registered to ISO 9001:20015 or IATF 16949:2016 standards, helping to ensure that our customers receive high quality products and services. We regularly monitor our process performance to meet or exceed rising customer expectations for products, services and quality.

Our Global Modine Management System supports our mission and values by applying well-defined improvement principles and leadership behaviors, all based on our 80/20 mindset to facilitate rapid improvements. We drive sustainable and systematic continuous continual improvement throughout our company by utilizing the principles, processes and behaviors of the Global Modine Management System.

To ensure future quality, we continue to execute the Modine Quality Strategy, which focuses on people, process, performance, quality engineering and the Global Modine Management System.

8

[Table of Contents](#)

Environmental Matters

We are committed to **Engineering a Cleaner, Healthier World™** and are working every day to deliver systems and solutions that improve air quality and conserve natural resources. We concentrate on the benefits our products deliver, including reducing water and energy consumption, lowering harmful emissions, and enabling our customers to use environmentally friendly refrigerants. In addition, we are committed to conducting business at our global locations in an environmentally conscious manner, specifically by preventing pollution, reducing water and energy consumption, eliminating waste, and reducing environmental risks. We employ resource tracking technologies and waste management programs to advance our environmental stewardship and minimize our environmental footprint. The majority of our facilities maintain Environmental Management System ("EMS") certification to the international ISO14001 standard through independent third-party audits.

In regard to providing innovative, climate-resilient solutions that enable our customers to meet their sustainability goals, we are continuously driving energy efficiency across our product portfolio. Our Climate Solutions segment continues to develop high-efficiency heating and indoor air quality products and data center cooling solutions that reduce both electrical and water usage. Our **Lodronic™** Low-Temperature Hydronic Heater, **AirWall One™** fan wall, for example, was designed, in collaboration with the data center industry, to prioritize energy efficiency for use with high-efficiency boilers, geothermal or air-to-water heat pump systems to maximize efficiency data centers that utilize high air and uses 50 percent less electricity than the typical hydronic heater, water temperatures. We are also shifting our product portfolios toward lower-emission propellants and refrigerants which greatly reduce the environmental impact of and enhance energy efficiency for our customers' heating and cooling systems. Our Performance Technologies segment offerings focus on fuel efficiency and lower emissions. Our oil, charge-air, and EGR coolers, radiators, air conditioning condensers, and battery thermal management systems for cars, trucks, buses, cars, specialty vehicles, and off-highway equipment allow both electric vehicle and internal combustion systems to run at optimal temperatures, which promotes better fuel efficiency, lower emissions, and improved vehicle lifespans, while still providing the vehicle performance that our customers expect.

In regard to our global business operations, we are working to reduce both our energy and water usage and have empowered each of our global facilities to create and carry out action plans that contribute to our company-wide reduction goals. Examples of steps we are taking to meet these goals include the utilization of resource tracking technologies, installation of solar panel systems, conversion to more efficient LED lighting systems, the replacement of inefficient boilers and air compressors, improved building HVAC management systems, increased industrial water recycling, and the installation of water-saving faucets.

Obligations for remedial activities may arise at our facilities due to past practices, or as a result of a property purchase or sale. These obligations most often relate to sites where past operations followed practices that were considered acceptable under then-existing regulations, but now require investigative and/or remedial work to ensure appropriate environmental protection or where we are a successor to the obligations of prior owners and current laws and regulations require investigative and/or remedial work to ensure sufficient environmental compliance. We have recorded liabilities for environmental investigative monitoring and remediation work at sites in the U.S. and abroad totaling \$18 million at **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**.

Seasonal Nature of Business

Our overall operating performance is generally not subject to a significant degree of seasonality. The Climate Solutions segment experiences some seasonality, as demand for HVAC& refrigerationR products can be affected by heating and cooling seasons, weather patterns, project construction, and other factors. Sales volume for our Climate Solutions heating products is generally stronger in our second and third fiscal quarters, corresponding with demand for these products. We generally expect sales volume for our Climate Solutions refrigeration, power generation and conversion, and heat transfer products to be higher during our first and second fiscal quarters due to the construction seasons in the northern hemisphere. Sales to Performance Technologies vehicular OEM customers are dependent upon market demand for new vehicles. However, our second fiscal quarter production schedules are typically impacted by customer summer shutdowns and our third fiscal quarter is affected by customer holiday schedules shutdowns.

Working Capital

We manufacture products for the majority of customers on an as-ordered basis, which makes large inventories of finished products unnecessary, with the exception of certain products in our Climate Solutions segment. Within our Climate Solutions segment, we maintain varying levels of finished goods inventory, primarily related to our heating, indoor air quality, and data center products, due to seasonal demand and the timing of sales programs. In Brazil, within our Performance Technologies segment, we maintain aftermarket product inventory in order to timely meet customer needs in the Brazilian automotive commercial vehicle and commercial vehicle automotive aftermarkets. We have not experienced a significant number of returned products within any of our businesses.

9

[Table of Contents](#)

Human Capital Resource Management

As of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, we employed approximately **11,300** **11,400** persons worldwide.

We recognize that our continued success is a direct result of the quality of our people. As such, we strive to be an employer of choice in every community in which we operate. We do this by fostering a fair, respectful, and safe work environment for our people in alignment with our core values.

We have identified priorities that we believe are essential to attract, develop and retain highly-qualified talent. These include, among others, i) providing career development programs; ii) promoting health and safety; iii) fostering values of diversity, inclusion and inclusion belonging in the workplace; and iv) providing competitive compensation and benefits.

[9 Workforce development](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

[Workforce Development](#)

Our operations require expertise across a wide range of disciplines, from engineering and manufacturing to accounting and finance to information technology. Our human resources team, at in connection with our corporate headquarters and our local facility managers Company leaders across the globe, work to hire talented individuals who align with our values.

All of our new employees go through a comprehensive onboarding program with their managers to ensure proper training is provided to succeed in their respective roles. We also encourage our employees to further develop their skills through both internal and external training programs.

We are committed to growing our employees' capabilities. Through our annual Performance and Development Process ("PDP"), we provide all salaried employees with a consistent, structured development and performance review experience. The PDP provides employees with a development pathway that focuses on both annual performance goals and longer-term career development. In addition, we perform strategic talent reviews and succession planning on a regular cadence.

[Health and Safety](#)

The health and safety of our employees is paramount to us. We are committed to conducting our business operations in a safe and healthy manner. We employ a behavior-based safety program which proactively seeks to correct at-risk behaviors while positively reinforcing safe behaviors. We educate and train employees on safe practices and promote personal accountability and responsibility for safety at all levels of our organization.

We have consistently out-performed the private-industry Recordable Incident Rate ("RIR" as defined by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration) average for the manufacturing sector, which was **3.3** **3.2** in **2021**, **2022**, the most recent year for which data is available. During fiscal **2023**, **2024**, we recorded an RIR of **1.06** **1.35**, well below the manufacturing sector average.

[Diversity, inclusion and Inclusion belonging](#)

We are committed to fostering working environments where all of our employees feel a diverse workforce, sense of belonging. We emphasize people-centric values that are founded on respect and value for people of different backgrounds, experiences, and perspectives. Incorporating diverse talent and fostering an inclusive workforce environment where employees feel valued and appreciated for who they are and what they can contribute is a key focus of our talent management strategy. We In addition to emphasizing and recognizing employees who live our values through our Modine Values People Awards, we track and focus on qualitative indicators of diversity and inclusion across our global operations, including the number of women in supervisory roles and minority new hires in the U.S.

[Competitive Compensation](#)

[compensation and Benefits](#)

We offer our employees competitive compensation and comprehensive benefit packages. We regularly benchmark our compensation practices and benefits programs against those of comparable industries and in the geographic areas where our facilities are located. We believe that our compensation and employee benefits are competitive and allow us to attract and retain talent throughout our organization.

[Table of Contents](#)**Available Information**

Through our website, www.modine.com (Investors link), we make available, free of charge, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, proxy statements, other Securities Exchange Act reports and all amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Our reports are also available free of charge on the SEC's website, www.sec.gov. Also available free of charge on our website are the following corporate governance documents, among others:

- Code of Conduct, which is applicable to all Modine directors and employees, including our executive officers;
- Guidelines on Corporate Governance;
- Audit Committee Charter;
- Human Capital and Compensation Committee Charter;
- Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee Charter; and
- Technology Committee Charter.

All of the reports and corporate governance documents referenced above and other materials relating to corporate governance may also be obtained without charge by contacting Corporate Secretary, Modine Manufacturing Company, 1500 DeKoven Avenue, Racine, Wisconsin 53403-2552. We do not intend to incorporate our internet website and the information contained therein or incorporated therein into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

[Table of Contents](#)**ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.**

In the ordinary course of our business, we face various market, operational, strategic, financial and general risks. These risks could have a material impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Please consider each of the risks described below, along with other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, when making any investment decisions with respect to our securities.

Our Enterprise Risk Management process seeks to identify and address material risks. We believe that risk-taking is an inherent aspect of operating a global business and, in particular, one focused on growth and cost-competitiveness. Our goal is to proactively manage risks in a structured approach in conjunction with strategic planning, while preserving and enhancing shareholder value. However, the risks set forth below and elsewhere in this report, as well as other risks currently unknown or deemed immaterial at the date of this report, could **materially** adversely affect us and cause our financial results to vary materially from recent or anticipated future results.

A. MARKET RISKS***Economic Uncertainties***

A downturn or recessionary Economic, political, and general market conditions in the global economy could adversely affect our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We operate in **15** **16** countries **in** **on** four continents and serve customers in a wide array of **data center**, **Genset**, **HVAC&R** markets, including **commercial and residential**, and **vehicular** markets, including **commercial vehicle**, **off-highway machine**, **automotive** and **light vehicle**. As such, our business is impacted by general economic, political, and industry conditions globally as well as in the regions and countries in which we conduct business. **An economic downturn or recession in While the global economy supply chain challenges and inflationary market conditions experienced in fiscal 2023 have generally improved, we are subject to the risk of further disruptions or significant deterioration in market conditions, which could have a material adverse effect impact on our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows. Customer** **Military conflicts, including the ongoing conflicts in Ukraine and in the Middle East and heightened tensions resulting from recent attacks on shipping vessels in the Red Sea, could negatively impact or cause significant business disruptions in the global markets we operate in.** In addition, **customer** demand for our products and system solutions is impacted by the overall strength of the economy, employment levels, consumer confidence levels, the availability and cost of credit, and the cost of fuel. For example, rising interest rates associated with inflationary market conditions may drive a higher cost of capital for our customers, which may have a deteriorating impact on overall economic activity and the financial condition of our customers, which could negatively impact the demand for our products. Prolonged recessionary or adverse economic conditions, such as disruptions in the global financial system, could result in our customers or suppliers experiencing significant economic constraints, including potential bankruptcies.

Supply chain disruptions and inflationary market conditions could adversely affect our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

Market and economic dynamics, including the impacts of the military conflict between Russia and Ukraine and the COVID-19 pandemic, have contributed to global supply chain challenges and inflationary market conditions. Further disruptions or significant deterioration in market conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

In February 2022, Russian troops invaded Ukraine and the military conflict is ongoing. In response to the military conflict, governments in the U.S. and abroad have imposed sanctions against Russia and Belarus, which could adversely affect the global economy and financial markets in which we operate. We do not have manufacturing operations in Ukraine or Russia nor any significant business relationships with Ukraine- or Russian-based customers or suppliers. To date, the military conflict has not materially impacted our

business or operations. An expansion of the military conflict, geographically or politically, could result in further market disruptions, including volatility in raw material prices and credit and capital markets, supply chain challenges, and an increase in the threat of cyberattacks on the global supply chain, which could adversely affect our business, financial position, results or operations and cash flows.

Since its onset, the COVID-19 pandemic has broadly impacted the global economy and our key end markets. The direct effects on our company in fiscal 2023 from the COVID-19 pandemic were relatively limited. However, the pandemic, along with other market and economic dynamics, have contributed to global supply chain challenges, labor shortages and inflationary market conditions. Raw material and logistic prices have increased and we, like many companies, have experienced delays and shortages in certain purchased commodities and components. In addition, our Performance Technologies segment has been impacted by lower order volume associated with semiconductor shortages.

11

[Table of Contents](#)

At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate the full impact of the ongoing supply chain challenges or inflationary market conditions. If we, our suppliers, or our customers continue to experience prolonged shutdowns or other significant business disruptions, it is possible that our ability to conduct business in the manner and on the timelines presently planned could be materially and negatively impacted, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

A future widespread outbreak of an illness or other public health threat could adversely affect our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

An outbreak of a disease or public health threat, including a significant resurgence of COVID-19, in the future could create economic and financial disruptions and adversely affect our businesses around the world. Potential impacts of epidemics, pandemics, or other health crises include, including, but are not limited to, (i) staffing shortages if portions of our workforce are unable to work effectively due to illness, quarantines, government actions, facility closures, or other restrictions; (ii) short- or long-term disruptions in our supply chain and our ability to deliver products to our customers; (iii) deterioration in the markets that we or our customers operate in, which may result in lower sales or a lack deterioration in the ability of our customers to pay us; and (iv) significant volatility or negative pressure in the financial markets, which could adversely affect our access to capital and/or financing, financing and could have a material impact on our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

Customer and Supplier Matters supplier matters

Increases in costs of materials, including aluminum, copper, steel and stainless steel (nickel), other raw materials and purchased components, could place significant pressure on our results of operations.

Further potential increases in the costs of raw materials and other purchased components, which may be impacted by a variety of factors, including changes in trade laws, tariffs, sanctions, inflation, geopolitical and military conflicts, the behavior of our suppliers and significant fluctuations in demand, could have a significant adverse effect negative impact on our results of operations. In the shorter-term, our ability to adjust for cost increases is limited when prices are fixed for current orders. In these cases, if we are not able to recover such cost increases through price increases to our customers, such cost increases will have an adverse effect on our results of operations. With regard to our longer-term sales programs, we have sought to reduce the risk of cost increases by including provisions within our customer contracts, where possible, which provide for prospective price adjustments based upon increases and decreases in the cost of key raw materials. However, where these contract provisions are applicable, there can often be a three-month to one-year lag until the time of the price adjustment. To further mitigate our exposure, from time to time we enter into forward contracts to hedge a portion of our forecasted aluminum and copper purchases. However, these hedges may only partially offset increases in material costs, and significant increases could have an a material adverse effect on our results of operations, operations and cash flows.

We could be adversely affected if we experience shortages of components or materials from our suppliers.

In an effort to manage and reduce We regularly engage with our costs while balancing supply risk, we have added key suppliers to our supply base during the last year. We are, however, still dependent upon limited sources ensure availability of supply for certain purchased commodities and components used in the manufacture manufacturing our products. We use a limited number of our products, suppliers for certain components, including aluminum, copper, steel and stainless steel (nickel). We select our suppliers based upon total value (including price, delivery and quality), taking into consideration their production capacities, financial condition and willingness and ability to meet our demand. In some cases, it can take several months or longer to identify and accept a new supplier due to qualification requirements.

Strong demand, the potential effects of trade laws and tariffs, sanctions, capacity constraints, financial instability, geopolitical and military conflicts, public health crises, such as pandemics and epidemics, or other circumstances experienced by our suppliers could result in shortages or delays in their supply of product to us, or a significant price increase resulting in our need to resource to a different supplier. If we experience significant or prolonged shortages of any critical components or materials from our suppliers and could not procure the components or materials from other sources, we may be unable to meet our production schedules and could miss product delivery dates, which would adversely affect our sales, results of operations, cash flows and customer relationships.

12

[Table of Contents](#)

Our net sales and profitability could be adversely affected from business losses or declines with major customers.

Deterioration of a business relationship with a major customer could cause our sales and profitability to suffer. In certain areas of our businesses, including data centers, Gensets, and some portions of our vehicular businesses, a large portion of sales are attributable to a relatively small number of customers. The failure to obtain new business, or to retain historical order volumes or monetary values from a concentrated customer base could adversely affect our business and financial results. In addition, as a result of relatively long lead times required for many of our complex products and systems, it may be difficult in the short term for us to obtain new sales to replace a significant decline in sales of existing products. The loss of a major customer in any of our businesses, or a significant decline in order volumes or quantities, or in the overall market demand for our products or services, could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and cash flows.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by price reduction pricing pressures from OEMs, our OEM customers.

Although we have negotiated price increases for certain customer contracts in response to the current inflationary market conditions, we have historically faced price-reduction pressure from our vehicular OEM customers. While we have significantly reduced our exposure to the potential impacts of such price-reduction pressures through negotiations and expect to face price reduction pressure from them in the future. We have taken, and will continue to take, steps to reduce our operating costs to offset both inflationary pressures and application of 80/20 principles, a limited number of contractual price reductions remain in order to achieve profit margins that are acceptable to us. For existing contractual price reductions, legacy contracts. In those instances, if we are unable to offset price reductions through improved operating efficiencies and manufacturing processes, sourcing alternatives, technology enhancements and other cost reduction initiatives, or through price negotiations, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

As part of our application of the 80/20 principles, we have improved our commercial acumen, including our pricing methodology, and have clear, strategic targets in terms of profit margins for new sales programs. To the extent contractual price reductions are unavoidable for new sales programs, we contemplate them in our overall strategy and adjust pricing as necessary to provide satisfactory profit margins throughout the duration of the sales programs. While we believe that this pricing strategy will strengthen our business and allow us to focus our resources on higher margin sales programs, it is possible that it may result in a lower overall win rate for new business in the shorter-term. If our pricing strategy results in winning less new business, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our net sales and profitability could be adversely affected from business losses or declines with major customers.

Deterioration of a business relationship with a major customer could cause our sales and profitability to suffer. In certain areas of our businesses, a large portion of sales are attributable to a relatively small number of customers. In our vehicular businesses, the failure to obtain new business on new models or to retain or increase business on redesigned existing models could adversely affect our business and financial results. In addition, as a result of the relatively long lead times required for many of our complex components, it may be difficult in the short term for us to obtain new sales to replace any unexpected decline in sales of existing products. The loss of a major customer in any of our businesses, the loss of business with respect to one or more of the vehicle models that use our vehicular products, or a significant decline in the production levels of such vehicles could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and cash flows.

Customer pressure to absorb costs adversely affects our profitability.

Vehicular OEM customers often request that we pay for design, engineering and tooling costs that are incurred prior to the start of production and recover these costs through amortization in the piece price of the product. Some of these costs cannot be capitalized, which adversely affects our profitability until the programs for which they have been incurred are launched. If a given program is not launched, or is launched with significantly lower volumes than planned, we may not be able to recover the design, engineering and tooling costs from our customers, further adversely affecting our results of operations.

As part of our application of the 80/20 principles, we have improved our commercial acumen, including our pricing methodology, have clear, strategic profit margin targets for new sales programs, and have successfully negotiated with many of our customers to allow for adjustments to our pricing in the event of certain fluctuations in raw material and commodity costs. While we believe that our 80/20 pricing strategy will strengthen our business and allow us to focus our resources on higher margin sales programs, it is possible that it may result in a lower overall win rate for new business in the shorter-term. If our pricing strategy results in winning less new business, our results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected.

Climate Change and ESG-Related Risks ESG-related risks

Global climate change and related emphasis on ESG matters by various stakeholders could negatively affect our business.

Increased public awareness and concern regarding links between greenhouse gas emissions and global climate change changes may result in more regional and/or federal requirements to reduce or mitigate the effects of greenhouse gas emissions. There continues to be a lack of ambiguity regarding the promulgation and enforcement of consistent climate legislation, change regulations, which creates economic and regulatory uncertainty. Such regulatory uncertainty in the markets in which we operate. This uncertainty extends to the use or adoption rate of our product portfolio and our overall costs of regulatory compliance, which may impact the demand for our products and/or may require us to make increased capital expenditures to meet new standards and regulations. Further, our customers, or other market participants, or government entities may impose emissions or other environmental standards upon us through regulation, market-based emissions policies or consumer preference that we may not be able to timely meet, or which may not be economically feasible for us, due to the required level of capital investment or required speed of technological advancement.

13

Table of Contents

There is a growing consensus that greenhouse gas emissions are linked to global climate changes. Climate changes, such as extreme weather conditions, create financial risk to and uncertainty for our business. For example, the demand for our products and services may be affected by unpredictable or unseasonable weather conditions. Climate changes could also disrupt our operations by impacting the availability and cost of materials needed for manufacturing and could increase our insurance and other operating costs. In addition, any natural disasters or extreme weather events, including those as a result of climate change, could disrupt our manufacturing operations and our ability to manufacture and deliver products to our customers and adversely impact our results of operations and cash flows. We could also face indirect financial risks passed through the supply chain, and process disruptions due to climate changes could result in price modifications for our products and the resources needed to produce them.

13

Table of Contents

Furthermore, customer, investor, and employee expectations in areas such as the environment, social matters and corporate governance (ESG) have been rapidly evolving and increasing. Specifically, certain customers are requiring information on our environmental sustainability goals and commitments, which we have not yet released publicly. There can be no assurance of the extent to which any of our future plans will be achieved, or that any investments we make in furtherance of achieving any such plans, targets, goals or other commitments will meet regulatory or legal standards regarding sustainability performance or any customer, investor, employee or other stakeholder expectations and desires regarding such goals or any regulatory or legal standards regarding sustainability performance, commitments.

Additionally, the enhanced stakeholder focus on ESG matters requires the continuous monitoring of various and evolving expectations, tolerances, and standards – and the reporting requirements associated reporting requirements. with our disclosures on our ESG-related goals and initiatives. A failure to adequately meet stakeholder expectations may result in the loss of business, diluted market valuation, an inability to attract and retain customers or an inability to attract and retain top talent. Likewise, a failure to comply with any current or future ESG reporting requirements, as established by regulators in the U.S., Europe and beyond, may result in loss of business, regulatory penalties, litigation, and/or reputational damage.

Competitive Environment environment

Continued and increased competition could adversely affect our business and our results of operations.

The global competitive environment continues to be dynamic as many of our customers, faced with intense international competition, have expanded their sourcing of components. As a result, we We experience competition from suppliers in other parts of the world that enjoy economic advantages, such as lower labor costs, lower health care costs, lower tariff or tax rates, lower costs associated with legal compliance, and, in some cases, export or raw materials subsidies. In addition, consolidation and vertical integration within the supply base have introduced new or restructured competitors to our markets. Increased competition could adversely affect our business and our results of operations.

B. OPERATIONAL RISKS

Complexities of Global Presence global presence

We are subject to risks related to our international operations and global customer and supplier base.

We have manufacturing and technical facilities located in North America, South America, Europe, and Asia. In fiscal 2023, 56 percent of our sales were generated from customers outside the U.S., with 49 percent of these sales generated by our non-U.S. operations. Our global operations are subject to complex international laws and regulations and numerous risks and uncertainties, including changes in monetary and fiscal policies, including those related to tax and trade, cross-border trade restrictions or prohibitions, import or export duties or other charges or taxes, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange and interest rates, inflation, changing economic and employment conditions, public health crises, including COVID-19, unreliable intellectual property protection and legal systems, insufficient infrastructures, social unrest, political instability and disputes (including, for example, impacts of the military conflict conflicts in Ukraine) Ukraine and in the Middle East and heightened tensions in the Red Sea), incompatible business practices, and international terrorism. Changes in policies or laws governing the terms of foreign trade, and in particular increased trade restrictions, tariffs or taxes on imports from countries where we either manufacture products, such as Mexico or China, or buy raw materials, such as China, could have a material adverse effect negative impact on our results of operations. In particular, increased tariffs or taxes on imported goods or raw materials from countries, such as China, where there are insufficient quantities or economically prohibitive U.S. or other alternative geographic sources of those goods or raw materials could materially impact our results of operations. In addition, compliance with multiple and often conflicting laws and regulations of various countries can be challenging and expensive.

Embargoes or sanctions imposed by the U.S. government or those abroad that restrict or prohibit sales to or purchases from specific persons or countries or based upon product classification may expose us to potential criminal and civil sanctions to the extent that we are alleged or found to be in violation, whether intentional or unintentional. Governments In connection with the military conflict in Ukraine, governments in the U.S. and abroad have recently extended and expanded imposed sanctions against Russia and entities known to be supporting Russian interests, including on Russia certain companies located in connection with the military conflict countries in Ukraine. While which we operate, including China, Germany, and Serbia. We do not have manufacturing operations in Ukraine or Russia nor any significant business relationships in or associated with Ukraine- Ukraine or Russian-based customers or suppliers, Russia, however we are actively monitoring the sanctions requirements and reacting as necessary to ensure compliance. We cannot predict future regulatory requirements to which our business operations may be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted. Significant developments or changes in these regulatory requirements could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations and cash flows.

14

Table of Contents

In addition, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Bribery Act and other similar anti-corruption laws generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making payments to improperly influence foreign government officials or other persons for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. In recent years, there has been a substantial increase in the global enforcement of anti-corruption laws. In the event that we believe our employees or agents may have violated applicable anti-corruption laws, or if we are subject to allegations of any such violations, we may have to expend significant time and financial resources toward the investigation and remediation of the matter, which could disrupt our business and result in a material adverse effect impact on our financial condition, results of operations and reputation.

Challenges of Maintaining maintaining a Competitive Cost Structure competitive cost structure

We may be unable to maintain competitive cost structures within our business structures.

In recent years, As we have engaged progress towards our vision of a "new" Modine by applying 80/20 principles across our businesses to focus resources on products and markets with the highest sustainable growth opportunities and return profiles, it is imperative that we effectively and efficiently manage our operations in various response to sales volume changes. This includes ramping up and maintaining adequate production capacity to meet demand in our growing businesses, while also completing restructuring activities in order to optimize our manufacturing footprint and cost structure. These restructuring activities structure, particularly in light of changes in our mix of business and in areas where we are strategically refraining from further investments. For example, we are currently working to close a technical service center in Germany to optimize the utilization of our global technical service capacity. In addition, we have included implemented targeted headcount reductions that support our objective of reducing operational and selling, general, and administrative ("SG&A") cost structures and the consolidation and/ have consolidated or closure of closed certain manufacturing facilities. We are also focused on applying 80/20 principles across our businesses, including within our manufacturing facilities, in North America, Europe to drive simplification and Asia. In addition, we continue to focus on reducing costs for materials and services through targeted adjustments and negotiations with our supply base. production efficiencies.

Our successful execution of these initiatives, and our ability to identify optimize and execute future opportunities to optimize our maintain competitive cost structures, is critical to enable us to establish a cost structure that will improve and sustain in sustaining our long-term competitiveness. Any failure to do so could, in turn, adversely affect our results of

operations, cash flows and financial condition.

Challenges of Program Launches technology advantage and program launches

If we cannot differentiate ourselves from our competitors with our technology, our existing and potential customers may seek lower prices and our sales and earnings may be adversely affected.

Price, quality, delivery, technological innovation, application engineering development and, with regard to our system designs, the reliability of our ongoing post-sale service, are the primary elements of competition in our markets. If we fail to be at the forefront of technological advances and cannot differentiate ourselves from our competitors with our technology or fail to provide high quality, innovative products and services that both meet or exceed customer expectations and address their ever-evolving needs, we may experience price erosion, lower sales, and lower profit margins. Significant technological developments by our competitors or others also could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Changes in the adoption rate for newer technologies could adversely affect our business.

Changes in or shifts in the adoption rate of technologies or products that we expect to drive sales growth, including liquid immersion technology for data center applications, and technology related to electric vehicles, heat pumps and Gensets, could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition. For example, we are rapidly growing and investing in our Advanced Solutions business, which provides battery thermal management and electronics cooling products and solutions for zero-emission and hybrid vehicles.

We expect government policies and funding legislation in the U.S. and Europe will drive further investments in electric vehicles, and the infrastructure necessary for wide-scale adoption of alternative powertrains, as well as in the proliferation of heat pumps and Gensets in commercial or residential applications. If technology adoption rates slow or the market transition towards the use of electric vehicles, Gensets or heat pumps are significantly delayed, our sales growth in these areas of our business could be limited.

15

Table of Contents

Developments or assertions by or against us relating to intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business.

We **launch** own and license significant intellectual property, including a **significant** large number of **patents**, trademarks, copyrights and trade secrets. Our intellectual property plays an important role in maintaining our competitive position in a number of the markets we serve. As we maintain or expand our operations in jurisdictions where the enforcement of intellectual property rights is less robust, the risk of others duplicating our proprietary technologies increases, despite our efforts to protect them. Developments or assertions by or against us relating to intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business and results of operations. Additionally, any inability to acquire or secure intellectual property relating to newer technologies in areas of our business that we expect to drive sales growth could negatively impact our competitive positions in these growth areas of our business.

We regularly launch new programs, products and system designs at our facilities across the world. The success of these launches is critical to our business.

We design technologically advanced products and **systems**, and the processes and time required to **develop**, **design** and **produce** these products and **systems** can be **lengthy**, difficult and complex. We spend significant time and financial resources to ensure the successful launch of new products and programs. Due to our high level of launch activity, particularly within our **Performance Technologies segment**, we must appropriately manage these launches and deploy our **capital** and operational and administrative resources to take advantage of the resulting increase in our business. If we do not successfully or timely launch new products, **systems** and programs, we may lose market share or damage relationships with our customers, which could negatively affect our business. In addition, any failure in our manufacturing strategy for these new products or programs could result in operating inefficiencies or asset impairment charges, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

Information Technology technology (IT) Systems systems

We may be adversely affected by a substantial disruption in, or material breach of, our IT systems. systems or IT systems of our service providers.

We are dependent upon our IT infrastructure, including network, hardware, and software systems owned by us and our service providers, to conduct our business. Despite network and other cybersecurity measures we and our service providers have in place, our IT systems could be damaged, compromised, or we interrupted by intentional or unintentional events or natural disasters. We could experience also be negatively impacted by a cybersecurity breach from computer viruses, ransomware, phishing, break-ins or similar disruptions. Cybersecurity risk may be heightened by the increased prevalence of hybrid and/or remote work arrangements. Further, the military conflicts in Ukraine and the Middle East, as well as current geopolitical uncertainties involving Russia and China, among other nations, may increase the threat of cyberattacks on the global financial markets, supply chain, and IT infrastructure, which could directly or indirectly impact our operations.

A material breach or a substantial disruption in our IT systems for a prolonged time period, or a material breach the failure of our one or more legacy IT systems no longer supported by service providers, could result in delays in receiving inventory and supplies or filling customer orders, and/or orders. In addition, these events or the inadvertent use of OpenAI technologies, could result in the release of otherwise confidential information, including personal information that is protected by the General Data Protection Regulation, adversely affecting our customer service and relationships as well as our reputation, and could lead to significant remediation expenses and litigation risks. Our systems, and the systems of our service providers or others, could be breached, damaged or interrupted by cyber-attacks or other intentional or unintentional events, or by natural disasters or occurrences, many of which may, despite our best efforts, be beyond our ability to effectively detect, anticipate or control. This impact may be heightened by the increased prevalence of hybrid and/or remote work arrangements that were first offered in connection with mitigating the spread of COVID-19. Further, the military conflict in Ukraine and the associated political uncertainty may increase the threat of cyberattacks on the global supply chain, which could directly or indirectly impact our operations. Regulation. Any such events and the related delays, problems or costs, including potentially significant remediation expenses and litigation risks, could have material negative impacts on our business, financial condition, results of operations, business relationships and reputation.

16

Table of Contents

Internal controls over financial reporting

We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting that, if not remediated, could result in financial reporting errors.

Effective internal controls are necessary for accurate and appropriate financial reporting. As disclosed in Item 9A. "Control and Procedures," in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we identified a material weakness in our information technology general controls ("ITGCs") during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2024 related to access to systems in Europe that support our accounting and financial reporting processes. While this material weakness did not result in any identified misstatements to the financial statements, nor were there changes to previously reported financial results, a risk exists that financial reporting errors could occur if we fail to remediate this material weakness or if we experience other internal control deficiencies. If that were to happen, it could have a material adverse effect impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and reputation, cash flows.

15

Table of Contents

Environmental, Health and Safety Regulations

We could be adversely impacted by the costs of environmental, health and safety regulations.

Our operations are subject to various federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations governing, among other things, emissions to air, discharge to waters and the generation, handling, storage, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste and other materials. The operation of our manufacturing facilities entails risks in these areas and there can be no assurance we will avoid material costs or liabilities relating to such matters. Our financial responsibility to clean up contaminated property may extend to previously-owned or used property, properties owned by unrelated companies, as well as properties we currently own and use, regardless of whether the contamination is attributable to prior owners. In addition, potentially material expenditures could be required in order for our products and operations to comply with evolving environmental, health and safety laws, regulations (including those developed as a concern to climate control), or other requirements that may be adopted or imposed in the future. Future costs to remediate contamination or to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Claims and Litigation

We may incur material losses and costs as a result of warranty and product liability claims and litigation or other legal proceedings.

In the event our products or systems fail to perform as expected, we are exposed to warranty and product liability claims and may be required to participate in a recall or other field campaign of such products. Many of our vehicular customers offer extended warranty protection for their vehicles and require pressure their supply base to extend warranty coverage as well. If our customers demand higher warranty-related cost recoveries, or if our products fail to perform as expected, it could have a material adverse impact negative effect on our results of operations and financial condition. We are also involved in various legal proceedings from time to time incidental to our business. If any such proceeding has a negative result, it could adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and reputation.

C. STRATEGIC RISKS

Business Optimization

and Growth Strategies

Inability to execute on our strategic initiatives or to successfully integrate recent acquisitions may adversely impact our business and operating results.

We are well on Under our way strategy based in 80/20 principles, we have invested in acquiring businesses and technologies that we expect to accelerate our strategic transformation. We onboarded seasoned leaders growth in select markets. During the last fiscal year, we acquired Napps, a Texas-based manufacturer of air- and segmented water-cooled chillers, condensing units, and heat pumps; we purchased liquid immersion cooling technology assets from TMGCore, Inc., and we completed the acquisition of Scott Springfield Manufacturing, a leading manufacturer of air handling units serving customers in the U.S. and Canada. These investments have expanded our organization, aligning teams led by general managers around specific strategies data center cooling and market-based verticals. Our leadership teams have created a high-performance culture indoor air quality product portfolios, and we are prioritizing resources on rapidly growing our Advanced Solutions business, which provides battery thermal management and electronics cooling products and markets with the highest growth opportunities solutions for zero-emission and best return profiles. We plan to continue to employ an 80/20 mindset across our businesses, including within our manufacturing facilities, to optimize profit margins and cash flow. However, if hybrid vehicles.

17

Table of Contents

If we are unable to successfully execute integrate these acquired businesses and/or technologies into our existing operations, capitalize on our strategic initiatives, expected market share or revenue gains, realize anticipated cost or revenue synergies, or operate these growth businesses profitably, we may not achieve the financial or operational successes anticipated, success expected from these investments. Additionally, if we are unable to successfully execute our organic growth strategic initiatives, our results of operations and cash flows could be negatively impacted.

In addition, we We will continue to review our business portfolio and pursue acquisitions to accelerate growth, sales and margin growth through both organic and inorganic opportunities. There can be no assurance we will be able to identify additional attractive acquisition targets. If we are unable to successfully execute on further organic growth opportunities or complete acquisitions in the future, our growth may be limited. In addition, future acquisitions will require integration of operations, sales and marketing, information technology, finance, and administrative functions. If we are unable to successfully integrate future acquisitions and operate these businesses profitably, we may not achieve the financial or operational success expected from the acquisitions.

¹⁶ Future acquisitions could include the issuance of shares of our common stock as all or a portion of the consideration paid to the sellers. Any such issuance would be dilutive to the interests of our existing shareholders and may adversely affect the market price of our shares.

Table of Contents

D. FINANCIAL RISKS

Liquidity and Access access to Cash cash

Our indebtedness may limit our use of cash flow to support operating, development and investment activities, and failure to comply with our debt covenants could adversely affect our liquidity and financial results.

As of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, we had total outstanding indebtedness of **\$353 million** **\$432 million**. Our indebtedness and related debt service obligations (i) require that **significant** **a certain portion** of cash flow from operations be used for principal and interest payments, which reduces the funds we have available for other business purposes; (ii) limit our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business and market conditions; and (iii) expose us to interest rate risk, since the majority of our debt obligations carry variable interest rates.

Our credit agreements contain financial covenants that, among other things, require us to maintain a minimum interest coverage ratio and impose a maximum leverage ratio. Failure to comply with debt covenants could result in an event of default, which, if not cured or waived, could result in us being required to repay these borrowings before their due date. If we are forced to refinance these borrowings on less favorable terms, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected by increased costs and interest rates.

Market trends and regulatory requirements may require additional funding for our pension plans.

Our defined benefit pension plans in the U.S. are frozen to new participants. Our funding policy is to contribute annually, at a minimum, the amount necessary on an actuarial basis to provide for benefits in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Our domestic plans have an unfunded liability totaling **\$20 million** **\$16 million** as of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**. As a result of funding relief provisions within the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, we do not **We** expect to make cash contributions to our U.S. plans during fiscal 2024. 2025 totaling **\$8 million**. Funding requirements for our defined benefit plans are dependent upon, among other things, interest rates, underlying asset returns, mortality rate assumptions, and the impact of legislative or regulatory changes. Should changes in actuarial assumptions or other factors result in the requirement of significant additional funding contributions, our cash flows and financial condition could be adversely affected.

18

Table of Contents

Goodwill and Intangible Assets intangible assets

Our balance sheet includes significant amounts of goodwill and intangible assets. An impairment of a significant portion of these assets would adversely affect our financial results.

Our balance sheet includes goodwill and intangible assets totaling **\$247 million** **\$419 million** at **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**. We perform goodwill impairment tests annually, as of March 31, or more frequently if business events or other conditions exist that require a more frequent evaluation. In addition, we review intangible assets for impairment whenever business conditions or other events indicate that the assets may be impaired. If we determine the carrying value of an asset is impaired, we write down the asset to fair value and record an impairment charge to current operations.

We use judgment in determining if an indication of impairment exists. For our annual goodwill impairment tests, we use estimates and assumptions, including revenue growth rates and operating profit margins to calculate estimated future cash flows and risk-adjusted discount rates. We cannot predict the occurrence of future events or circumstances, including lower than forecasted revenues, market trends that fall below our current expectations, actions of key customers, increases in discount rates, and the continued general economic uncertainties, which could adversely affect the carrying value of goodwill and intangible assets. An impairment of a significant portion of goodwill or intangible assets could have a **material adverse effect** **negative impact** on our financial results.

17

Table of Contents

Income Taxes taxes

We may be subject to additional income tax expense or become subject to additional tax exposure, exposures.

Our effective tax rates in the future may be impacted by changes in the mix of earnings in countries with differing statutory rates and changes in tax laws, or their interpretation. The subjectivity of or changes in tax laws and regulations in jurisdictions where we **have significant operations** **operate** could materially affect our results of operations and financial condition. For example, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development ("OECD") has issued significant global tax policy changes. In October 2021, the OECD and G20 Finance Ministers reached an agreement, known as Base Erosion and Profit Shifting Pillar Two ("Pillar Two"), that, among other things, provides that income earned in each jurisdiction that a multinational company operates in is subject to a minimum corporate income tax rate of at least 15 percent. Discussions related to the formal implementation of Pillar Two, including with respect to the tax law of each member jurisdiction, including the United States, are ongoing. Enactment of this regulation could result in an increase in our income tax expense and adversely impact our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. We are also subject to tax audits in each jurisdiction in which we operate. Unfavorable or unexpected outcomes from one or more tax audits could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, as of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, our net deferred tax assets totaled **\$79 million** **\$45 million**. Each quarter, we evaluate the probability that our deferred tax assets will be realized and determine whether valuation allowances or adjustments thereto are needed. This determination involves **judgement** **judgment** and the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including expectations of future taxable income and tax planning strategies. Future events or circumstances, such as lower taxable income or unfavorable changes in the financial outlook of our operations in certain jurisdictions, could require us to establish further valuation allowances, which could **have a material adverse effect on** **negatively impact** our results of operations and financial condition.

E. GENERAL RISKS

Customers and Markets markets

We are dependent upon the health of the customers and markets we serve.

We are highly susceptible to unfavorable trends or disruptions in the markets we serve, as our customers' financial condition and performance are affected by demands for their goods or services, regulatory initiatives and incentives and general economic conditions, including supply chain challenges, access to credit, the price of fuel and electricity, employment levels and trends, interest rates, labor relations issues, regulatory requirements and incentives, technology demands and advancements, government-imposed restrictions relating to health crises or other unusual events, trade agreements and other market factors, as well as by customer-specific issues. Any significant decline in demand for our products and solutions, including those driven by customer production levels, end-market demands or demand for our customer's products or services, by current and future customers could result in asset impairment charges and a reduction in our sales, thereby adversely impacting our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

19

[Table of Contents](#)

Exposure to Foreign Currencies foreign currencies

As a global company, we are subject to foreign currency rate fluctuations, which affect our financial results.

Although our financial results are reported in U.S. dollars, a significant portion of our sales and operating costs are realized in foreign currencies. Our sales and profitability are affected by movements of the U.S. dollar against foreign currencies in which we generate sales and incur expenses. To the extent that we are unable to match sales in foreign currencies with costs paid in the same currency, exchange rate fluctuations in any such currency could have an adverse effect on our financial results. During times of a strengthening U.S. dollar, our reported sales and earnings from our international operations will be lower because the applicable local currency will be translated into fewer U.S. dollars. In certain instances, currency rate fluctuations may create pricing pressure relative to competitors quoting in different currencies, which could result in our products becoming less competitive. Significant long-term fluctuations in relative currency values could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Reliance upon Technology Advantage

If we cannot differentiate ourselves from our competitors with our technology, our existing and potential customers may seek lower prices and our sales and earnings may be adversely affected.

Price, quality, delivery, technological innovation, and application engineering development are the primary elements of competition in our markets. If we fail to keep pace with technological changes and cannot differentiate ourselves from our competitors with our technology or fail to provide high quality, innovative products and services that both meet or exceed customer expectations and address their ever-evolving needs, we may experience price erosion, lower sales, and lower profit margins. Significant technological developments by our competitors or others also could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

18

[Table of Contents](#)

Developments or assertions by or against us relating to intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business.

We own and license significant intellectual property, including a large number of patents, trademarks, copyrights and trade secrets. Our intellectual property plays an important role in maintaining our competitive position in a number of the markets we serve. As we maintain or expand our operations in jurisdictions where the enforcement of intellectual property rights is less robust, the risk of others duplicating our proprietary technologies increases, despite our efforts to protect them. Developments or assertions by or against us relating to intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Attracting and Retaining Talent retaining talent

Our continued success is dependent on being able our ability to attract, develop and retain qualified personnel.

Our ability to sustain and grow our business requires us to hire, develop, and retain skilled and diverse personnel throughout our organization. We depend significantly on the engagement of our employees and their skills, experience and industry knowledge to support our objectives and initiatives. initiatives, and have attracted a leadership team executing on strategic initiatives informed by our 80/20 mindset. Our ability to achieve our operating and strategic goals depends on our ability to identify, hire, train and retain talented personnel, including our leadership team. We have observed tightening and increased competitiveness compete with other companies for talented personnel in the locations and labor markets in which we operate, all of which are very competitive, and have experienced labor shortages we may lose key personnel or fail to attract other talented personnel, including at certain of our manufacturing locations. Any prolonged labor shortages or significant employee turnover could negatively impact productivity and result in increased labor costs, such as increased overtime to meet demand or increased wage rates necessary to attract and retain employees. Overall, difficulty in attracting, developing, and retaining qualified personnel could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

None.

None.

ITEM 1C. CYBERSECURITY.**Cybersecurity Risk Management and Strategy**

We have an established framework for assessing, identifying, and mitigating cybersecurity and information security risks. The processes we employ under this framework are part of our overall risk management strategy, as overseen by our Board of Directors, and are aimed at enhancing the security of our information systems, software, networks, and the protection or privacy of our data. We have based our management of cybersecurity risk upon recognized cybersecurity industry frameworks, including those of the National Institute of Standards and Technology and the International Organization for Standardization, and internal risk assessments. We periodically engage third parties, including consulting firms with expertise in IT risk management, to evaluate our cybersecurity risk management processes and potential cybersecurity threats to our company. We also conduct security assessments for new vendors and third-party service providers and have monitoring procedures to mitigate risks related to data breaches or other security incidents originating from third parties.

Governance**Board of Directors**

Our Board of Directors has oversight responsibility for cybersecurity risk management. As part of its oversight activities, the Board regularly receives written updates regarding cybersecurity and information technology risks and management's response to them from our Vice President of IT and our Chief Information Security Officer (CISO). Additionally, the Board of Directors meets with the Vice President of IT and CISO to discuss matters of IT and data governance strategy, as well as cybersecurity, data and IT system risk management. The Board of Directors has designated two of its members to serve as primary board liaisons with management regarding matters of cybersecurity. In the event of a potentially material cybersecurity incident, these designated cybersecurity liaisons will meet with the management incident response team to review the cybersecurity event, a materiality analysis, and, if appropriate, any information to be disclosed in a Current Report on Form 8-K. The full Board of Directors will also receive information regarding any material cybersecurity incident, with the Board liaisons helping to facilitate efficient communications between management and the full Board in advance of any necessary Form 8-K filing.

Management

Our CISO leads our management of cybersecurity risks and our incident response plan. Our CISO coordinates with legal counsel and third parties, as applicable, in assessing and managing cybersecurity risks. Our CISO has more than eight years of experience in leading global security functions and strategies for Modine and similar global companies. The CISO reports to our Vice President of IT who, in turn, reports to our Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Our Vice President of IT and CISO regularly provide updates to our Board of Directors regarding cybersecurity and information technology matters, including cybersecurity threats and our risk management strategy.

We maintain a cybersecurity incident response process to analyze, contain, eradicate, and recover from cybersecurity incidents. The incident response process includes an escalation protocol, wherein our CISO raises any cybersecurity incidents that could potentially be material to our business, operations, or financial condition to a cross-functional management incident response team. This management incident response team is comprised of members of our senior leadership team, including, but not limited to, our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, General Counsel and Chief Compliance Officer, and Vice President of IT. In addition, depending on the circumstances of any cybersecurity incident, third-party advisors may be engaged to assist in the investigation and response.

Additionally, we have implemented an Information Security Risk Management Framework (RMF) which is a strategy for protecting the Company, the Board, employees, and other stakeholders from unnecessary information security injuries, losses or damage. The framework further establishes the context for assessing information security risks, managing those risks and making risk-based decisions through the information security lifecycle. Among other tools that we use to proactively manage information security risk to the organization, the RMF contains a vendor risk assessment tool that is used to assess any new vendor being considered for use within Modine.

We also provide cybersecurity training to our workforce to ensure our employees are properly equipped to identify and report cybersecurity incidents. The training programs highlight areas such as the protection of confidential information, phishing attacks, and emerging cybersecurity threats and best practices.

At this time, we are not aware of any cybersecurity incidents that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect our company, including our business strategy, results of operations, or financial condition. For further discussion of the risks associated with potential future cybersecurity incidents, see the risk factor regarding cybersecurity in the section entitled "Item 1A. Risk Factors."

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

We operate manufacturing facilities in the U.S. and in multiple foreign countries. Our world headquarters, including general offices and laboratory, experimental and tooling prototype facilities, is located in Racine, Wisconsin. We have additional technical support functions located in Grenada, Mississippi; Allen, Texas; Leeds, United Kingdom; Pocenia, Italy; Guadalajara, Spain; Söderköping, Sweden; Bonlanden, Germany; Mezőkövesd, Hungary; Sao Paulo, Brazil; Changzhou, China; and Chennai, India.

The table below summarizes the number of manufacturing facilities within each of our operating segments as of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**. **Sixteen** **Eighteen** of these facilities include leased manufacturing space.

| Americas | Europe | Asia | Total | Americas | Europe | Asia | Total |
|----------|--------|------|-------|----------|--------|------|-------|
|----------|--------|------|-------|----------|--------|------|-------|

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----|----|---|----|----|----|---|----|
| Climate Solutions | 6 | 9 | 1 | 16 | 9 | 10 | 1 | 20 |
| Performance Technologies | 7 | 7 | 6 | 20 | 7 | 5 | 6 | 18 |
| Total manufacturing facilities | 13 | 16 | 7 | 36 | 16 | 15 | 7 | 38 |

In addition to the manufacturing facilities summarized in the table above, we also operate **six** **four** coatings facilities in the U.S., North America and Europe, which primarily enhance customer-owned products with coatings solutions and operate at a smaller scale than our other manufacturing facilities.

We consider all of our facilities and equipment to be well maintained and suitable for their purposes. We review our manufacturing capacity regularly and make the determination as to our need to expand or, conversely, rationalize our facilities as necessary to meet changing market conditions and our operating needs.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

The information required hereunder is incorporated by reference from Note 20 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

19

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.

Not applicable.

22

[Table of Contents](#)

INFORMATION ABOUT OUR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.

The following sets forth the name, age (as of **March 31, 2023****March 31, 2024**), business experience during at least the last five years, and certain other information relative to each executive officer of the Company.

| Name | Age | Position |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Brian J. Agen | 54 55 | Vice President, Chief Human Resources Officer (with a title change from Vice President, Human Resources) (October 2012 – Present). |
| Neil D. Brinker | 47 48 | President and Chief Executive Officer (December 2020 – Present). Prior to joining Modine, Mr. Brinker served as President and Chief Operating Officer of Advanced Energy Industries, Inc. (June 2020 – December 2020) after serving as its Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer. Prior to joining Advanced Energy Industries, Inc., Mr. Brinker served as a Group President at IDEX Corporation. Officer (June 2018 – June 2020). |
| Michael B. Lucareli | 54 55 | Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer (May 2021 – Present); previously Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer for the Company . Company (July 2010 – May 2021). |
| Eric S. McGinnis | 52 53 | President, Climate Solutions (April 2022 – Present); previously Vice President, Building HVAC upon joining Modine in August 2021. Prior to joining Modine, Mr. McGinnis served as President, Industrial Systems at Regal Beloit. Beloit (March 2017 – August 2021). |
| Adrian I. Peace | 55 56 | President, Performance Technologies (April 2022 – Present); previously Vice President, Commercial & Industrial Solutions upon joining Modine in August 2021. Prior to joining Modine, Mr. Peace served as a Strategy Advisor for AIP LLC , LLC (March 2019 – August 2021). Prior to AIP LLC, Mr. Peace served as Senior Vice President, Emerging Business Operations for Republic Services . Services (June 2017 – March 2019). |
| Sylvia A. Stein Erin J. Roth | 56 48 | Vice President, General Counsel Corporate Secretary and Chief Compliance Officer (February 2020 (November 2023 – Present); previously Vice President, . Prior to joining Modine, Ms. Roth served in a General Counsel and Corporate Secretary capacity for U.S. publicly traded companies, including with Infrastructure & Energy Alternatives, Inc. (now a subsidiary of MasTec, Inc.) (June 2021 – May 2023) and Wabash National Corporation (January 2007 – December 2017), as well as with the Company . U.S. not-for-profit, Strada Education Network (now Strada Education Foundation) (December 2017 – May 2021). |

Executive officer positions are designated in our Bylaws and the persons holding these positions are elected annually by the Board. In addition, the Human Capital and Compensation Committee of the Board may recommend and the Board of Directors may approve promotions and other actions with regard to executive officers at any time during the fiscal year.

There are no family relationships among the executive officers and directors. There are no arrangements or understandings between any of the executive officers and any other person pursuant to which he or she was elected an officer of Modine.

20 **23**

PART II**ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.**

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange. Our trading symbol is MOD. As of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, shareholders of record numbered **2,071,1,930**.

We did not pay dividends during fiscal **2023** **2024** or **2022**, **2023**. Under our credit agreements, we are permitted to pay dividends on our common stock, subject to certain restrictions based upon the calculation of debt covenants, as defined in our credit agreements. We currently do not intend to pay dividends in fiscal **2024**, **2025**.

The following describes the Company's purchases of common stock during the fourth quarter of fiscal **2023**, **2024**:

| Period | Total Number of Shares Purchased | Average Price Paid Per Share | Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs | Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs (a) |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| January 1 – January 31, 2023 | — | — | — | \$47,909,372 |
| February 1 – February 28, 2023 | 3,562 (b) | \$24.64 | — | \$47,909,372 |
| March 1 – March 31, 2023 | 110,750 (b) (c) | \$25.48 | 100,000 | \$45,372,391 |
| Total | 114,312 (b) (c) | \$25.46 | 100,000 | |

| Period | Total Number of Shares Purchased | Average Price Paid Per Share | Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs | Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs (a) |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| January 1 – January 31, 2024 | 52 (b) | \$66.01 | — | \$32,063,074 |
| February 1 – February 29, 2024 | 1,129 (b) | \$81.80 | — | \$32,063,074 |
| March 1 – March 31, 2024 | 470 (b) | \$101.11 | — | \$32,063,074 |
| Total | 1,651 (b) | \$86.80 | — | |

- (a) Effective November 5, 2022, the Company's Board of Directors authorized the Company to repurchase up to \$50.0 million of Modine common stock at such times and prices that it deems to be appropriate. This authorization expires in November 2024.
- (b) Includes shares delivered back to the Company by employees and/or directors to satisfy tax withholding obligations that arise upon the vesting of stock awards. The Company, pursuant to its equity compensation plans, gives participants the opportunity to turn back to the Company the number of shares from the award sufficient to satisfy tax withholding obligations that arise upon the termination of restrictions. These shares are held as treasury shares.
- (c) Includes shares acquired pursuant to the repurchase program described in (a) above.

The following graph compares the cumulative five-year total return on our common stock with similar returns on the Russell 2000 Index, and the Standard & Poor's (S&P) MidCap 400 Industrials Index, and the S&P SmallCap 600 Industrials Index. Based upon the Company's higher market capitalization as compared with the prior year, the Company determined the S&P MidCap 400 Industrials Index was more representative of its business and plans to replace the S&P SmallCap 600 Industrials Index for purposes of this graph beginning in fiscal 2025. The graph assumes a \$100 investment and reinvestment of dividends. The return shown on the graph is not necessarily indicative of future performance.



| Company / Index | Initial Investment | Indexed Returns | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | Years ended March 31, | | | | |
| | | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 |
| Modine Manufacturing Company | \$ 100 | \$ 23.43 | \$ 106.49 | \$ 64.96 | \$ 166.19 | \$ 686.30 |
| Russell 2000 Index | 100 | 76.01 | 148.10 | 139.53 | 123.34 | 147.65 |
| S&P MidCap 400 Industrials Index | 100 | 81.32 | 152.53 | 159.15 | 165.64 | 224.20 |
| S&P SmallCap 600 Industrials Index | 100 | 77.48 | 151.37 | 151.37 | 158.44 | 212.62 |

| Company / Index | Initial Investment | Indexed Returns | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| | | Years ended March 31, | | | | |
| | | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 |
| Modine Manufacturing Company | \$ 100 | \$ 65.58 | \$ 15.37 | \$ 69.83 | \$ 42.60 | \$ 108.98 |
| Russell 2000 Index | 100 | 102.05 | 77.57 | 151.14 | 142.39 | 125.87 |
| S&P SmallCap 600 Industrials Index | 100 | 98.85 | 76.59 | 149.62 | 149.63 | 156.62 |

25

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 6.6. RESERVED RESERVED.

ITEM 7.7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS. OPERATIONS.

Overview

At Modine, we are **Engineering a Cleaner, Healthier World**™. We provide trusted products and technologies that help improve our world. Our broad portfolio of systems and solutions support our mission of improving indoor air quality, conserving natural resources, lowering harmful emissions, enabling cleaner running vehicles, and using environmentally friendly refrigerants. We operate in four continents, in 15 16 countries, and employ approximately 11,300 11,400 persons worldwide.

We sell innovative and environmentally responsible thermal management products and solutions to diversified customers in a wide array of commercial, industrial, and building HVAC&R markets. In addition, we are a leading provider of engineered heat transfer systems and high-quality heat transfer components for use in on- and off-highway OEM vehicular applications. Our primary product groups include i) heat transfer; ii) HVAC& refrigeration;R; iii) data center cooling; iv) air-cooled; v) liquid-cooled; and vi) advanced solutions.

22

[Table of Contents](#)

Company Strategy

Our purpose is to engineer a cleaner, healthier world by providing products and services that improve indoor air quality, reduce water and energy consumption, lower harmful emissions, enable cleaner running vehicles, and use environmentally friendly refrigerants.

In fiscal 2023, 2024, we made significant progress toward transforming Modine. continued our strategic transformation. We originally first announced our vision for a "new" Modine in late fiscal 2021. In fiscal 2022, we onboarded seasoned leaders with the requisite experience to drive transformative change, including new segment presidents for our Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies segments. Since that time, we have simplified and segmented our organization, aligning teams, led by general managers, around specific strategies and market-based verticals within our company. Our new leadership teams have created a high-performance culture and are prioritizing resources on products and markets with the highest growth opportunities and best return profiles. We have been focused on growth opportunities in the data center market Data Center Cooling and Indoor Air Quality businesses and have strategically expanded our product offerings in this business. We are now manufacturing these businesses. In the second quarter of fiscal 2024, we acquired substantially all of the assets of Napps, a Texas-based manufacturer of air- and selling more water-cooled chillers, condensing units and heat pumps, which expanded our indoor air quality product portfolio. Additionally, during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2024, we completed the acquisition of Scott Springfield Mfg. Inc ("Scott Springfield Manufacturing"), a leading manufacturer of air handling units serving the data center cooling products and indoor air quality markets in North America, the U.S. and Canada, and also purchased liquid immersion cooling technology from TMGcore, Inc. We have also improved recently purchased a new manufacturing site in the U.K., with plans to expand our production capacity to support our data center customers. Simultaneously, we are rapidly growing our Advanced Solutions business, which provides systems and solutions for zero-emission and hybrid vehicles in the commercial acumen vehicle and have strengthened off-highway machine markets. Through our business relationships with our best customers. In addition, by applying initiatives based upon 80/20 principles, and improving our commercial pricing methodologies, we have improved achieved significant improvements in our profit margins in fiscal 2023, in spite of significant supply chain challenges and inflationary market conditions, since we started our transformational journey.

Entering fiscal 2024, 2025, while a level of uncertainty and the possibility of recessionary conditions exist in the global marketplace, we are focused on organic and inorganic growth opportunities in the key markets we serve and the incremental value we believe we can unlock in Modine by applying 80/20 principles across our businesses. We are strengthening key customer relationships and pursuing strategic growth opportunities, particularly in the data center cooling, commercial HVAC&R, and specialty electric vehicles, and HVAC&R vehicle markets where we see the best opportunities for profitable growth. In addition, we are utilizing will continue to utilize an 80/20 mindset within our manufacturing facilities and expect to achieve production efficiency improvements as a result.

26

[Table of Contents](#)

Our ultimate objective for our transformational strategy is to accelerate profitable growth. We expect to change our mix of business, as we grow certain areas and strategically deemphasize others. We expect these changes will fuel improvements in both earnings and cash flow, all while supporting our customers with innovative and environmentally responsible thermal management solutions to succeed in the ever-changing global marketplace.

Development of New Products and Technology

Every day, we leverage our technical expertise, building on more than 100 years of excellence in thermal management, to advance our purpose. We are dedicated to utilizing technology and solutions with sustainable impacts. Our ability to provide customizable solutions to meet the ever-evolving needs of our customers is one of our greatest competitive strengths.

We partner with our customers and use a systems-based approach to ensure our solutions work seamlessly with their other components. Our thermal solutions enable our customers to stay ahead of new and emerging regulations, particularly those involving increasingly stringent energy efficiency, emissions, and fuel economy and energy efficiency standards.

We maintain numerous state-of-the-art technology centers, dedicated to the development and testing of products and technologies. The centers are located in Racine, Wisconsin; Grenada, Mississippi; Allen, Texas; Leeds, United Kingdom; Grenada, Mississippi; Pocenia, Italy; Söderköping, Sweden; Mezőkövesd, Hungary; and Bonlanden, Germany. São Paulo, Brazil. Customers know our reputation for innovation and rely on Modine to provide high quality products and technologies.

Strategic Planning and Corporate Development

We employ both short-term (one-to-three year) and longer-term (five-to-seven year) strategic planning processes, which enable us to continually assess our opportunities, competitive threats, and economic market challenges.

We devote significant resources to global strategic planning and development activities to strengthen our competitive position. During fiscal 2024, we acquired Scott Springfield Manufacturing, a leading manufacturer of air handling units serving customers in the U.S. and Canada, and purchased liquid immersion cooling technology from TMGcore, Inc. Earlier in the fiscal year, we acquired Napps, a Texas-based manufacturer of air- and water-cooled chillers, condensing units, and heat pumps. These investments have expanded our data center cooling and indoor air quality product portfolios and are accelerating our strategic growth. We are actively engaged in integration activities and expect to realize cost and revenue synergies.

We will continue to pursue organic- and external-growth opportunities, particularly to grow our global, market leading positions in the HVAC&R and data center cooling markets. In addition, we have a dedicated team focused on products and solutions for electric vehicles, supporting demands for climate-friendly alternative powertrains. We have provided our general managers with the tools that they need to be successful, including dedicated resources to create an entrepreneurial environment and to challenge the status quo.

23

[Table of Contents](#)

Operational and Financial Discipline

We are using 80/20 principles to guide our path forward toward commercial excellence. Through closely analyzing our customer and product data with our 80/20 mindset, we focus our commercial and operational actions in areas that drive our profitability and also in areas requiring improvement. Our Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies segments have strategically aligned their teams around their primary market-based verticals and are driving transformative change. The general manager for each vertical is working toward strategic objectives specifically tailored to his or her business and we expect these strategies will continue to generate earnings and cash flow improvements.

While executing on our strategic initiatives, we have faced obstacles including supply chain disruptions and inflationary market conditions. We have and will continue to address these challenges head-on through commercial actions and close engagement with our suppliers.

Our fiscal 2023 2024 annual cash incentive plan for our management team was based upon two performance metrics: growth in net earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, and certain other adjustments ("Adjusted EBITDA") and Adjusted EBITDA margin as a percentage of net sales. The incentive plan's performance goals were established for each operating segment as well for the consolidated company. In addition, we provide a long-term incentive compensation plan for officers and certain key leaders throughout our organization to attract, retain, and motivate these employees who are responsible for driving the long-term success of our company. The fiscal 2024 plan is comprised of restricted stock awards stock options, and performance-based share awards. The performance-based awards for the fiscal 2023 2024 through 2025 2026 performance period are based upon a target three-year average growth in Adjusted EBITDA and a target three-year average cash flow return on invested capital.

27

[Table of Contents](#)

Segment Information – Strategy, Market Conditions and Trends

Each of our operating segments is managed by a segment president and has separate strategic and financial plans and financial results which are reviewed by our chief operating decision maker. These plans and results are used by management to evaluate the performance of each segment and to make decisions on the allocation of resources.

Effective April 1, 2022 April 1, 2024, we began managing moved our Coatings business, which was previously managed by and reported within the Company Performance Technologies segment, under two operating segments, the leadership of the Climate Solutions segment. Under this refined organizational structure, the Coatings business is better aligned with the Climate Solution's Heat Transfer Products business, which serves similar HVAC&R markets and Performance Technologies. Our segment structure aligns customers. We expect that unifying these complementary businesses serving similar or complimentary end markets, products and technologies under common segment management. This simplified segment structure allows will allow us to better focus resources on targeted growth opportunities and better enables an allow for a more efficient application of 80/20 principles across all product lines to optimize profit margins and cash flow.

The Climate Solutions segment includes the previously-reported BHVAC and CIS segments, with the exception of CIS Coatings. The Performance Technologies segment includes the previously-reported Heavy Duty Equipment and Automotive segments and the CIS Coatings business.

Climate Solutions (43 percent of fiscal 2023 2024 net sales)

Our Climate Solutions segment provides energy-efficient, climate-controlled solutions and components for a wide array of applications. The Climate Solutions segment sells heat transfer, HVAC& refrigeration, and data center cooling solutions to customers in North America, EMEA, and Asia. Heat transfer products include heat transfer coils used in commercial and residential HVAC and refrigeration&R applications. HVAC& refrigerationR products include commercial and residential unit heaters, vertical and horizontal unit ventilators, air conditioning chillers, low global warming potential unit coolers, air-cooled condensers, and dry coolers. Data center cooling solutions, which are integrated with system controls, include air- and liquid-cooled chillers, CRAC and CRAH units, and fan walls. We sell our products and solutions both directly to commercial and industrial OEM and end user customers and through wholesalers, distributors, consulting engineers, contractors and data center operators for applications such as data centers, schools, greenhouses, healthcare systems, warehouses, residential garages, manufacturing facilities, and other commercial and industrial applications.

24

[Table of Contents](#)

During fiscal 2023, 2024, Climate Solutions segment sales increased compared with the prior year, primarily driven by increased higher sales of data center cooling heat transfer, and HVAC & refrigeration products. We applied 80/20 principles to each products, partially offset by lower sales of our businesses within the Climate Solutions segment during fiscal 2023. For example, we simplified our heat transfer products, largely due to market weakness and our strategic exit from lower margin business by reducing SKUs in connection with 80/20 product rationalization initiatives. We executed on strategic growth opportunities in areas where we see the best return profiles, including for our Data Center Cooling and have refined our pricing discipline. Through these efforts, Indoor Air Quality businesses. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2024, we achieved improvements completed the acquisition of Scott Springfield Manufacturing, a leading manufacturer of air handling units serving customers in the Climate Solutions segment's profit margins. In addition, as part U.S. and Canada, and purchased liquid immersion cooling technology from TMGcore, Inc. Earlier in the fiscal year, we acquired Napps, a Texas-based manufacturer of our strategic growth initiatives, we air- and water-cooled chillers, condensing units, and heat pumps. These investments have expanded our data center business cooling and indoor air quality product portfolios and are manufacturing and selling more data center cooling products in North America. accelerating our strategic growth.

Looking ahead, while a level of uncertainty and we are excited about the possibility of recessionary conditions exist growth opportunities in key markets served by the global marketplace, we expect growth across the HVAC&R and data center markets we serve during fiscal 2024. These markets are heavily impacted by construction activity, building regulations, owner/occupant comfort requirements, and the increasing reliance on digital technologies. Climate Solutions segment. We expect particularly strong growth in the data center markets during fiscal 2025, as the need for digital infrastructure expands. continues to expand. Through our recent acquisition and investment in liquid immersion cooling technology, we are expanding our product portfolio to support our customers with data center cooling solutions as they manage the demands of high performance computing. In addition, we are working to expand our production capacity for data center cooling products and have purchased a new manufacturing site in the U.K. We also expect the North American school and commercial HVAC markets, to which we sell our indoor air quality products, will experience strong growth during fiscal 2024, 2025, driven by federal and local funding for ventilation improvements for schools. In addition, after European regulatory changes and delays this past year, we expect stronger growth in the rapid adoption of residential heat pump technology market in Europe to be a market growth driver the second half of fiscal 2025 and are increasing our manufacturing capacity in response. facilities are poised to support higher production levels.

In fiscal 2024, 2025, we will continue to utilize an 80/20 mindset across our Climate Solutions businesses. We are focused on engaging with key customers to further develop our relationships with them and are pursuing strategic growth opportunities to gain market share, particularly for our within the North American data center, heating, school and indoor air quality products. commercial HVAC markets. We are also focused on growing our refrigeration sales and believe we can become a market leader in more environmentally friendly carbon dioxide gas coolers and adiabatic solutions in North America and Europe. In addition to these organic growth opportunities, we plan to pursue acquisitions to further accelerate growth and complement our existing product portfolio. Finally, we are also focused on applying the 80/20 principles within our manufacturing facilities and expect to achieve further production efficiency improvements as a result.

28

[Table of Contents](#)

Performance Technologies (57 percent of fiscal 2023 2024 net sales)

The Performance Technologies segment provides products and solutions that enhance the performance of customer applications and develops solutions that provide mission critical power (Gensets), increase fuel economy and lower emissions in light of increasingly stringent government regulations. The Performance Technologies segment designs and manufactures air- and liquid-cooled technology heat exchangers for vehicular, stationary power, and industrial applications. Air-cooled products consist primarily of powertrain cooling products, such as radiators, condensers, engine cooling modules, charge air coolers, fan shrouds, and surge tanks, tanks; and Gensets. Liquid-cooled products include engine oil coolers, EGR coolers, liquid charge air coolers, transmission and retarder oil coolers, fuel coolers, chillers, and condensers. In addition, the Performance Technologies segment provides advanced solutions, designed to improve battery range and vehicle life, to zero-emission and hybrid commercial vehicle, off-highway machine and automotive

customers. These solutions include battery thermal management systems, electronics cooling packages, and battery chillers. The advanced solutions provided by the segment also include coating products and application services that extend the life of equipment and components by protecting against corrosion.

During fiscal 2023, 2024, Performance Technologies segment sales increased compared with the prior year, primarily driven by higher sales volume, average selling prices and the favorable commercial pricing, including adjustments in response to material price increases, impact of foreign currency exchange rates. Compared with the prior year, sales of air-cooled, liquid-cooled, and advanced solutions products each increased. In fiscal 2023, 2024, we focused on training our employees on applying 80/20 principles and began applying them to our businesses. The Performance Technologies team sharpened their commercial acumen and made strong progress in simplifying their businesses, and achieved improvements in the segment's profit margins as a result. We also completed the sale of three automotive businesses based in Germany to support our strategic prioritization of resources towards higher-margin technologies, and also sold two coatings spray application facilities in the U.S. In addition, we are working towards closing a technical service center in Germany to optimize the utilization of our global technical service center capacity.

Looking ahead, while a level of uncertainty and the possibility of recessionary conditions exist in the global marketplace, we are excited about the growth potential opportunities in our key markets served by the Performance Technologies segment and the benefits we expect to achieve as we roll out management continues to apply 80/20 principles across all of our segment's businesses. Our Advanced Solutions team business is dedicated to increasing the performance, durability, and longevity of zero-emission vehicles. The Advanced Solutions business is focused on growing sales of its market penetration and recently announced an important partnership with Bosch Rexroth, a recognized leader in drive and control technologies, to bring our EVantage™ thermal management systems and components to their portfolio of products to provide solutions for electric vehicles and is engaged with numerous current and prospective customers, electrified off-highway machinery. We believe government policies in the U.S. and Europe will drive customer investments in electric and alternative powertrains and will support market growth in this area. In addition, we expect our Air-Cooled Applications business is focused on growing the global automotive markets sales of Gensets and are offering both aluminum and copper-brass heat exchanger modules. We believe our aluminum Gensets have both a cost and performance advantage and are prioritizing resources to experience moderate capital on sales growth as customers look opportunities related to replenish inventory levels in light of the semiconductor chip shortage, new data center construction and other supply chain challenges, demand for Gensets for hospitals and airports. We are also working to apply our will continue applying an 80/20 mindset to achieve further manufacturing efficiencies and to improve further simplify our business mix, business. We are focusing our resources on higher profit margin products applying quoting filters for new customer programs and reducing complexity across our businesses, actively working on product line simplification initiatives and expect to achieve incremental improvements to the Performance Technologies segment's profit margins as a result.

25

[Table of Contents](#)

Consolidated Results of Operations

Supply Chain Disruptions and Inflationary Market Conditions Fiscal 2024 acquisitions

Market and economic dynamics, including the impacts

On July 1, 2023, we acquired substantially all of the military conflict between Russia net operating assets of Napps for consideration totaling \$6 million. Napps is a Texas-based manufacturer of air- and Ukraine water-cooled chillers, condensing units and heat pumps. This acquisition expands our indoor air quality product portfolio and supports our growth strategy and mission of improving indoor air quality. Napps has historical annual sales of approximately \$5 million. Since the COVID-19 pandemic, date of the acquisition, we have contributed reported the financial results of the Napps business within the Climate Solutions segment.

29

[Table of Contents](#)

On March 1, 2024, we acquired all of the issued and outstanding shares in the capital of Scott Springfield Manufacturing for consideration totaling \$184 million. Scott Springfield Manufacturing is a Canadian-based manufacturer of air-handling units. This acquisition expands our data center and indoor air quality product portfolios and manufacturing footprint and supports our growth strategy. Prior to global supply chain challenges being acquired by us, Scott Springfield Manufacturing reported \$110 million of net sales during the year ended December 31, 2023. Since the date of the acquisition, we have reported the financial results of the Scott Springfield Manufacturing within the Climate Solutions segment.

Fiscal 2024 dispositions

On September 19, 2023, we sold two coatings facilities, located in California and Florida, to Protecall, LLC. These facilities provide aftermarket application services, in which HVAC units are focused on mitigating the negative impacts of labor shortages, supply chain challenges sprayed with an anti-corrosion protective coating. Our other coatings businesses continue to own and inflationary market conditions, including changes license spray-applied coatings used in raw material, energy, logistic, and interest costs, as well as delays and shortages in certain purchased commodities and components. We have implemented selling price increases for many of our products in response to raw material and other cost increases aftermarket applications and are engaged with suppliers strategically pursuing growth through product licensing arrangements.

Prior to ensure availability of key raw materials. We cannot reasonably estimate the full impact that economic and market dynamics will have on our business, disposition, we reported the financial results of operations, these businesses within the Performance Technologies segment. In fiscal 2023, net sales of these two businesses totaled \$6 million. As a result of this transaction, we recorded a gain on sale of less than \$1 million during the second quarter of fiscal 2024.

On October 31, 2023, we sold three automotive businesses based in Germany to affiliates of Regent, L.P. The sale of these businesses, which produce air- and liquid-cooled products for internal combustion diesel and gasoline engines for the European automotive market, supports our strategic prioritization of resources towards higher-margin technologies. Prior to the disposition, we reported the financial results of these businesses within the Performance Technologies segment. During fiscal 2024 and 2023, net sales of these three businesses totaled \$54 million and \$79 million, respectively. As a result of the sale, we recorded a \$4 million gain on sale during the third quarter of fiscal 2024.

See Note 2 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding acquisitions and dispositions.

Fiscal 2024 highlights

Fiscal 2024 net sales increased \$110 million, or 5 percent, from the prior year, primarily due to higher sales in our Performance Technologies and Climate Solutions segments. Cost of sales decreased \$27 million, or 1 percent, primarily due to lower material costs and improved operating efficiencies. Gross profit increased \$137 million and gross margin improved 490 basis points to 21.8 percent. SG&A expenses increased \$40 million, primarily due to higher compensation-related expenses. Operating income of \$241 million during fiscal 2024 increased \$91 million from the prior year, primarily due to higher earnings in our operating segments, partially offset by higher SG&A and restructuring expenses.

Fiscal 2023 **Highlights**

Fiscal 2023 net sales increased \$248 million, or 12 percent, from the prior year, primarily due to higher sales in our Performance Technologies and Climate Solutions segments. Cost of sales increased \$168 million, or 10 percent, primarily due to higher sales volume and higher raw material costs, including underlying metal prices and related premiums, fabrication, freight, and packaging costs. Gross profit increased \$80 million and gross margin improved 180 basis points to 16.9 percent. SG&A expenses increased \$19 million, primarily due to higher compensation-related expenses. Operating income of \$150 million during fiscal 2023 increased \$31 million from the prior year, primarily due to higher gross profit, partially offset by the absence of a \$56 million net impairment reversal recorded in the prior year that primarily related to the liquid-cooled automotive business. Upon the termination of a sale agreement with the prospective buyer during the third quarter of fiscal 2022, the liquid-cooled automotive business reverted back to held and used classification. See Note 2 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding the liquid-cooled automotive business, which was classified as held for sale during the first seven months of fiscal 2022.

Fiscal 2022 **Highlights**

30

Fiscal 2022 net sales increased \$242 million, or 13 percent, from the prior year, primarily due to higher sales in our Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies segments.

Cost

Table of sales increased \$226 million, or 15 percent, from the prior year primarily due to higher raw material prices and higher sales volume. Gross profit increased \$16 million and gross margin declined 110 basis points to 15.1 percent. SG&A expenses increased \$4 million, primarily due to higher compensation-related expenses, as the prior-year benefitted from cost-saving actions implemented in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. Operating income of \$119 million during fiscal 2022 represents a \$217 million improvement from the prior-year operating loss of \$98 million. The operating income and operating loss during fiscal 2022 and 2021 include a \$56 million net impairment reversal and \$167 million of impairment charges, respectively, primarily related to the automotive businesses that were held for sale. [Contents](#)

The following table presents our consolidated financial results on a comparative basis for fiscal years 2024, 2023 [2022](#) and [2021](#).

| (in millions) | Years ended March 31, | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|
| | 2024 | | 2023 | | 2022 | |
| | \$'s | % of sales | \$'s | % of sales | \$'s | % of sales |
| Net sales | \$ 2,408 | 100.0 % | \$ 2,298 | 100.0 % | \$ 2,050 | 100.0 % |
| Cost of sales | 1,882 | 78.2 % | 1,909 | 83.1 % | 1,741 | 84.9 % |
| Gross profit | 526 | 21.8 % | 389 | 16.9 % | 309 | 15.1 % |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 274 | 11.4 % | 234 | 10.2 % | 215 | 10.5 % |
| Restructuring expenses | 15 | 0.6 % | 5 | 0.2 % | 24 | 1.2 % |
| Impairment charges (reversals) - net | - | - | - | - | (56) | -2.7 % |
| (Gain) loss on sale of assets | (4) | -0.2 % | - | - | 7 | 0.3 % |
| Operating income | 241 | 10.0 % | 150 | 6.5 % | 119 | 5.8 % |
| Interest expense | (24) | -1.0 % | (21) | -0.9 % | (16) | -0.8 % |
| Other expense – net | (2) | -0.1 % | (4) | -0.2 % | (2) | -0.1 % |
| Earnings before income taxes | 215 | 8.9 % | 125 | 5.5 % | 101 | 5.0 % |
| (Provision) benefit for income taxes | (51) | -2.1 % | 28 | 1.2 % | (15) | -0.7 % |
| Net earnings | \$ 163 | 6.8 % | \$ 154 | 6.7 % | \$ 86 | 4.2 % |

Year ended March 31, 2024 compared with year ended March 31, 2023

Fiscal 2024 net sales of \$2,408 million were \$110 million, or 5 percent, higher than the prior year, primarily due to higher average selling prices and a \$28 million favorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates. Sales in the Performance Technologies and Climate Solutions segments increased \$62 million and \$43 million, respectively.

| (in millions) | Years ended March 31, | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|
| | 2023 | | 2022 | | 2021 | |
| | \$'s | % of sales | \$'s | % of sales | \$'s | % of sales |
| Net sales | \$ 2,298 | 100.0 % | \$ 2,050 | 100.0 % | \$ 1,808 | 100.0 % |
| Cost of sales | 1,909 | 83.1 % | 1,741 | 84.9 % | 1,515 | 83.8 % |
| Gross profit | 389 | 16.9 % | 309 | 15.1 % | 293 | 16.2 % |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 234 | 10.2 % | 215 | 10.5 % | 211 | 11.7 % |
| Restructuring expenses | 5 | 0.2 % | 24 | 1.2 % | 13 | 0.7 % |
| Impairment charges (reversals) - net | - | - | (56) | -2.7 % | 167 | 9.2 % |
| Loss on sale of assets | - | - | 7 | 0.3 % | - | - |

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|
| Operating income (loss) | 150 | 6.5 % | 119 | 5.8 % | (98) | -5.4 % |
| Interest expense | (21) | -0.9 % | (16) | -0.8 % | (19) | -1.1 % |
| Other expense – net | (4) | -0.2 % | (2) | -0.1 % | (2) | -0.1 % |
| Earnings (loss) before income taxes | 125 | 5.5 % | 101 | 5.0 % | (119) | -6.6 % |
| Benefit (provision) for income taxes | 28 | 1.2 % | (15) | -0.7 % | (90) | -5.0 % |
| Net earnings (loss) | \$ 154 | 6.7 % | \$ 86 | 4.2 % | \$ (209) | -11.6 % |

Fiscal 2024 cost of sales of \$1,882 million decreased \$27 million, or 1 percent, primarily due to lower raw material prices, which decreased \$50 million, and, to a lesser extent, improved operating efficiencies. These decreases were partially offset by a \$22 million unfavorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates and higher labor and inflationary costs. In addition, cost of sales was negatively impacted by an inventory purchase accounting adjustment of \$2 million recorded at Corporate related to the acquisition of Scott Springfield Manufacturing. As a percentage of sales, cost of sales decreased 490 basis points to 78.2 percent, primarily due to the favorable impact of higher sales, lower material costs, and improved operating efficiencies, partially offset by higher labor and inflationary costs.

As a result of higher sales and lower cost of sales as a percentage of sales, gross profit increased \$137 million and gross margin improved 490 basis points to 21.8 percent.

Fiscal 2024 SG&A expenses increased \$40 million, or 17 percent. As a percentage of sales, SG&A expenses increased by 120 basis points. The increase in SG&A expenses was primarily driven by higher compensation-related expenses, which increased approximately \$22 million, and increases across other general and administrative expenses, such as higher product development costs, professional service fees, and employee travel expenses. The compensation-related expenses included higher incentive compensation expenses driven by improved financial results, as compared with the prior year. In addition, we recorded \$2 million of costs related to the acquisition and integration of Scott Springfield Manufacturing in fiscal 2024.

Restructuring expenses during 2024 increased \$10 million compared with the prior year, primarily due to higher severance expenses in the Performance Technologies segment.

26 We sold three automotive businesses based in Germany on October 31, 2023. As a result of the sale, we recorded a \$4 million gain on sale at Corporate during fiscal 2024.

Operating income of \$241 million in fiscal 2024 increased \$91 million compared with the prior year, primarily due to a \$137 million increase in gross profit, partially offset by higher SG&A and restructuring expenses.

31

[Table of Contents](#)

Interest expense in fiscal 2024 increased \$3 million compared with the prior year, primarily due to unfavorable changes in interest rates and borrowings on our revolving credit facility that we used to fund a portion of the purchase price for the acquisition of Scott Springfield Manufacturing, partially offset by the absence of \$1 million of costs recorded in the prior year related to a credit agreement amendment.

The provision for income taxes was \$51 million in fiscal 2024, compared with a benefit for income taxes of \$28 million in fiscal 2023. The \$79 million change was primarily due to the absence of a \$57 million income tax benefit recorded in the prior year related to the reversal of the valuation allowance on certain deferred tax assets in the U.S. and higher earnings in the current year, as compared with the prior year. These drivers, which increased the provision for income taxes, were partially offset by a \$3 million income tax benefit recorded in fiscal 2024 related to the sale of three automotive businesses in Germany.

[Year Ended ended March 31, 2023 Compared compared with Year Ended year ended March 31, 2022](#)

Fiscal 2023 net sales of \$2,298 million were \$248 million, or 12 percent, higher than the prior year, primarily due to higher sales volume in both of our segments and favorable commercial pricing, higher average selling prices, including adjustments in response to raw material price increases. These increases were partially offset by a \$111 million unfavorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates. Sales in the Performance Technologies and Climate Solutions segments increased \$144 million and \$101 million, respectively.

Fiscal 2023 cost of sales of \$1,909 million increased \$168 million, or 10 percent, primarily due to higher sales volume and higher raw material prices, which increased \$34 million. These increases were partially offset by a \$95 million favorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates. As a percentage of sales, cost of sales decreased 180 basis points to 83.1 percent, primarily due to the favorable impact of higher sales, volume and favorable commercial pricing, partially offset by higher material, labor and other inflationary costs.

As a result of higher sales and lower cost of sales as a percentage of sales, fiscal 2023 gross profit increased \$80 million and gross margin improved 180 basis points to 16.9 percent.

Fiscal 2023 SG&A expenses increased \$19 million, yet decreased 30 basis points as a percentage of sales. The higher SG&A expenses were primarily driven by higher compensation-related expenses, which increased \$20 million and included higher incentive compensation and commission-related expenses, and, to a lesser extent, increases in other general and administrative expenses that have been impacted by inflationary market conditions. These increases were partially offset by an \$8 million favorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates. In addition, strategic reorganization costs, costs associated with our review of strategic alternatives for our automotive businesses, and environmental charges related to a previously-closed manufacturing facility in the U.S., which are each recorded at Corporate, decreased \$3 million, \$2 million, and \$2 million, respectively, during fiscal 2023 compared with the prior year.

Restructuring expenses of \$5 million in fiscal 2023 decreased \$19 million compared with the prior year, primarily due to lower severance-related expenses in the Performance Technologies segment.

The net impairment reversal of \$56 million during fiscal 2022 primarily related to the liquid-cooled automotive business, business within the Performance Technologies segment. In connection with the termination of the an agreement to sell this business, in the third quarter of fiscal 2022, we reversed a significant amount of previously-recorded impairment

charges within the Performance Technologies segment, during fiscal 2022.

We sold our Austrian air-cooled automotive business on April 30, 2021. As a result of the sale, we recorded a \$7 million loss on sale at Corporate during fiscal 2022.

Operating income of \$150 million during fiscal 2023 increased \$31 million from the prior year, primarily due to an \$80 million increase in gross profit, a \$19 million decrease in restructuring expenses, and the absence of the \$7 million loss on the sale of the Austrian air-cooled automotive business in the prior year. These drivers, which favorably impacted operating income in fiscal 2023, were partially offset by the absence of the \$56 million net impairment reversal recorded in the prior year and higher SG&A expenses.

Interest expense in fiscal 2023 increased \$5 million compared with the prior year, primarily due to unfavorable changes in interest rates. In addition, we amended and extended our U.S. credit agreement that provides for a multi-currency revolving credit facility and U.S. dollar- and euro- denominated term loans maturing in October 2027, along with shorter-duration swingline loans. In connection with this credit agreement modification, we recorded \$1 million of costs as interest expense during fiscal 2023.

32

[Table of Contents](#)

The benefit for income taxes was \$28 million in fiscal 2023, compared with a provision for income taxes of \$15 million in fiscal 2022. The \$43 million change was primarily due to a \$57 million income tax benefit recorded in the current year fiscal 2023 related to the reversal of the valuation allowance on certain deferred tax assets in the U.S., partially offset by the absence of a net \$11 million income tax benefit related to valuation allowances on deferred tax assets in foreign jurisdictions in the prior year.

27

[Table of Contents](#)

Year Ended March 31, 2022 Compared with Year Ended March 31, 2021

Fiscal 2022 net sales of \$2,050 million were \$242 million, or 13 percent, higher than the prior year, primarily due to higher sales volume in each of our segments, and favorable commercial pricing, including adjustments in response to raw material price increases. Sales in the Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies segments increased \$180 million and \$63 million, respectively.

Fiscal 2022 cost of sales of \$1,741 million increased \$226 million, or 15 percent, primarily due to higher raw material prices, which increased \$148 million, and higher sales volume. In addition, cost of sales in fiscal 2021 was favorably impacted by cost-saving actions taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. These factors, which caused an increase in cost of sales compared with the prior year, were partially offset by lower depreciation expense in the Performance Technologies segment and improved operating efficiencies. As a percentage of sales, cost of sales increased 110 basis points to 84.9 percent.

As a result of higher sales and higher cost of sales as a percentage of sales, fiscal 2022 gross profit increased \$16 million and gross margin declined 110 basis points to 15.1 percent.

Fiscal 2022 SG&A expenses increased \$4 million. The increase in SG&A expenses was primarily due to higher compensation-related expenses, as the prior year was favorably impacted by cost-saving actions implemented to mitigate the negative impacts of COVID-19. In addition, environmental charges related to a previously-owned manufacturing facility in the U.S. increased \$3 million. These increases were partially offset by lower costs related to our review of strategic alternatives for the automotive businesses and lower strategic reorganization costs, which decreased \$4 million and \$3 million, respectively. The lower strategic reorganization costs primarily resulted from lower severance expenses for executive management positions.

Restructuring expenses of \$24 million in fiscal 2022 increased \$11 million compared with the prior year, primarily due to higher severance-related expenses in the Performance Technologies segment, partially offset by lower severance-related expenses in the Climate Solutions segment.

In fiscal 2021, we recorded \$167 million of impairment charges to write down the long-lived assets in the liquid-cooled and Austrian air-cooled automotive businesses when they were classified as held for sale. In fiscal 2022, we adjusted the long-lived assets in the liquid-cooled automotive business to the lower of carrying or fair value once they no longer met the held for sale classification criteria and, as a result, recorded a net impairment reversal of \$56 million.

We sold our Austrian air-cooled automotive business on April 30, 2021. As a result of the sale, we recorded a \$7 million loss on sale at Corporate during fiscal 2022.

Operating income of \$119 million during fiscal 2022 represents an improvement of \$217 million from the prior-year operating loss of \$98 million. The operating income and operating loss during fiscal 2022 and 2021 included the significant impairment reversal and impairment charges within the Performance Technologies segment. In addition, as compared with the prior year, the fiscal 2022 operating income was favorably impacted by higher gross profit. Operating income was negatively impacted by higher restructuring expenses, the loss on sale of the Austrian air-cooled automotive business, and higher SG&A expenses.

The provision for income taxes was \$15 million and \$90 million in fiscal 2022 and 2021, respectively. The \$75 million decrease was primarily due to the absence of \$117 million of income tax charges recorded in fiscal 2021 to increase the valuation allowances on deferred tax assets in the U.S. and in certain foreign jurisdictions and a net \$11 million income tax benefit recorded in fiscal 2022 related to valuation allowances on deferred tax assets in foreign jurisdictions. These drivers, which decreased the provision for income taxes, were partially offset by the absence of income tax benefits totaling \$47 million recorded in the prior year, including \$38 million related to the impairment charges recorded for the held for sale automotive businesses and \$9 million resulting from the allocation of the income tax provision between net earnings and other comprehensive income.

Segment Results of Operations

Effective April 1, 2022 April 1, 2024, we began managing moved our Coatings business, which was previously managed by and reported within the Company Performance Technologies segment, under two operating segments, the leadership of the Climate Solutions segment. Under this refined organizational structure, the Coatings business is better

aligned with the Climate Solutions' Heat Transfer Products business, which serves similar HVAC&R markets and Performance Technologies. Our new segment structure aligns customers. We expect that unifying these complementary businesses serving similar or complimentary end markets, products and technologies under common segment management. This simplified segment structure allows will allow us to better focus resources on targeted growth opportunities and better enables an allow for a more efficient application of 80/20 principles across all product lines to optimize profit margins and cash flow. Beginning for fiscal 2025, we will report financial results under the new segment structure.

Climate Solutions

| (in millions) | Years ended March 31, | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------|----------|------------|--------|------------|
| | 2024 | | 2023 | | 2022 | |
| | \$'s | % of sales | \$'s | % of sales | \$'s | % of sales |
| Net sales | \$ 1,055 | 100.0 % | \$ 1,012 | 100.0 % | \$ 911 | 100.0 % |
| Cost of sales | 779 | 73.9 % | 788 | 77.9 % | 744 | 81.7 % |
| Gross profit | 275 | 26.1 % | 224 | 22.1 % | 166 | 18.3 % |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 106 | 10.0 % | 97 | 9.6 % | 90 | 9.9 % |
| Restructuring expenses | 3 | 0.3 % | 2 | 0.2 % | 2 | 0.2 % |
| Operating income | \$ 167 | 15.8 % | \$ 124 | 12.3 % | \$ 73 | 8.1 % |

Year ended March 31, 2024 compared with year ended March 31, 2023

Climate Solutions net sales increased \$43 million, or 4 percent, in fiscal 2024 compared with the prior year, primarily due to higher sales volume and a \$14 million favorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates. The higher sales volume includes \$8 million of incremental sales from Scott Springfield Manufacturing, which we acquired on March 1, 2024. Compared with the prior year, sales of data center cooling products increased \$120 million, primarily due to higher sales to both hyperscale and colocation customers. Sales of heat transfer and HVAC&R products decreased \$77 million and \$1 million, respectively. The decrease in sales of heat transfer products was largely due to market weakness and lower customer demand compared with the prior year and the strategic exit from lower-margin business in connection with 80/20 product rationalization initiatives.

Climate Solutions cost of sales decreased \$9 million, or 1 percent, in fiscal 2024, primarily due to lower raw material prices, which decreased \$19 million, and improved operating efficiencies. These decreases were partially offset by increases resulting from higher sales volume, a \$10 million unfavorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates, and higher labor and inflationary costs and warranty expenses. As a percentage of sales, cost of sales decreased 400 basis points to 73.9 percent, primarily due to the favorable impact of higher sales and improved operating efficiencies.

As a result of the higher sales and lower cost of sales as a percentage of sales, gross profit increased \$51 million and gross margin improved 400 basis points to 26.1 percent.

Climate Solutions SG&A expenses increased \$9 million compared with the prior year. As a percentage of sales, SG&A expenses increased by 40 basis points. The increase in SG&A expenses includes higher compensation-related expenses and increases across other general and administrative expenses. In addition, SG&A expenses included \$1 million of incremental amortization expense related to intangible assets recorded for the acquisition of Scott Springfield Manufacturing.

28 33

Table of Contents

The Climate Solutions segment includes the previously-reported BHVAC and CIS segments. Restructuring expenses increased \$1 million in fiscal 2024, primarily due to higher equipment transfer costs for product line transfers intended to achieve production efficiency improvements in connection with the exception of CIS Coatings. The Performance Technologies segment includes the previously-reported Heavy Duty Equipment and Automotive segments and the CIS Coatings business, our 80/20 initiatives.

The segment realignment had no impact on our consolidated financial position, results Operating income of operations, and cash flows. We have recast \$167 million during fiscal 2024 increased \$43 million from the segment financial information for fiscal 2022 and 2021 prior year, primarily due to conform to the fiscal 2023 presentation.

Climate Solutions

| (in millions) | Years ended March 31, | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------|--------|------------|--------|------------|
| | 2023 | | 2022 | | 2021 | |
| | \$'s | % of sales | \$'s | % of sales | \$'s | % of sales |
| Net sales | \$ 1,012 | 100.0 % | \$ 911 | 100.0 % | \$ 731 | 100.0 % |
| Cost of sales | 788 | 77.9 % | 744 | 81.7 % | 595 | 81.3 % |
| Gross profit | 224 | 22.1 % | 166 | 18.3 % | 137 | 18.7 % |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 97 | 9.6 % | 90 | 9.9 % | 82 | 11.2 % |
| Restructuring expenses | 2 | 0.2 % | 2 | 0.2 % | 5 | 0.7 % |
| Operating income | \$ 124 | 12.3 % | \$ 73 | 8.1 % | \$ 50 | 6.8 % |

higher gross profit, partially offset by higher SG&A expenses.

Year Ended ended March 31, 2023 Compared compared with Year Ended year ended March 31, 2022

Climate Solutions net sales increased \$101 million, or 11 percent, in fiscal 2023 compared with the prior year, primarily due to higher sales volume and favorable commercial pricing, higher average selling prices. These increases were partially offset by a \$52 million unfavorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates. Compared with the prior year, sales of data center cooling, heat transfer, and HVAC& refrigeration products increased \$58 million \$36 million, \$33 million \$36 million, and \$11 million \$30 million, respectively.

Climate Solutions cost of sales increased \$44 million, or 6 percent, in fiscal 2023, primarily due to higher sales volume, partially offset by a \$44 million favorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates. As a percentage of sales, cost of sales decreased 380 basis points to 77.9 percent, primarily due to the favorable impact of higher sales volume, favorable commercial pricing, and improved operating efficiencies, partially offset by higher labor and inflationary costs.

As a result of higher sales and lower cost of sales as a percentage of sales, gross profit increased \$58 million and gross margin improved 380 basis points to 22.1 percent.

Climate Solutions SG&A expenses increased \$7 million compared with the prior year, yet decreased 30 basis points as a percentage of sales. The increase in SG&A expenses was primarily due to a \$5 million increase in compensation-related expenses, including commission expenses, and increases in other general and administrative expenses that have been impacted by inflationary market conditions. These increases were partially offset by a \$4 million favorable impact of foreign currency exchange rate changes.

Restructuring expenses totaling \$2 million during fiscal 2023 were consistent with the prior year and primarily consisted of severance-related expenses.

Operating income in fiscal 2023 increased \$51 million to \$124 million, primarily due to higher gross profit, partially offset by higher SG&A expenses.

Year Ended March 31, 2022 Compared with Year Ended March 31, 2021

| (in millions) | Years ended March 31, | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|
| | 2024 | | 2023 | | 2022 | |
| | \$' | % of sales | \$' | % of sales | \$' | % of sales |
| Net sales | \$ 1,378 | 100.0 % | \$ 1,316 | 100.0 % | \$ 1,172 | 100.0 % |
| Cost of sales | 1,127 | 81.8 % | 1,150 | 87.4 % | 1,030 | 87.9 % |
| Gross profit | 251 | 18.2 % | 166 | 12.6 % | 142 | 12.1 % |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 116 | 8.4 % | 98 | 7.4 % | 99 | 8.4 % |
| Restructuring expenses | 12 | 0.9 % | 3 | 0.2 % | 22 | 1.9 % |
| Impairment charges (reversals) - net | - | - | - | - | (56) | -4.8 % |
| Operating income | \$ 123 | 9.0 % | \$ 66 | 5.0 % | \$ 77 | 6.6 % |

Climate Solutions Year ended March 31, 2024 compared with year ended March 31, 2023

Performance Technologies net sales increased \$180 million \$62 million, or 25.5 percent, in fiscal 2022 2024 compared with the prior year, primarily due to higher average selling prices and a \$14 million favorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates. These increases were partially offset by lower sales volume, and, to a lesser extent, favorable commercial pricing, including adjustments in response to raw material price increases. \$25 million of lower sales from the three Germany automotive businesses that we sold on October 31, 2023. Sales of heat transfer, HVAC & refrigeration, advanced solutions, air-cooled and data center cooling liquid-cooled products increased \$101 million \$37 million, \$46 million \$23 million, and \$32 million \$8 million, respectively.

29

Table of Contents

Climate Solutions Performance Technologies cost of sales increased \$149 million decreased \$23 million, or 25.2 percent, in fiscal 2022 2024, primarily due to higher sales volume and higher lower raw material prices, which increased \$67 million, decreased \$31 million, and lower sales volume. These decreases were partially offset by higher labor and inflationary costs and a \$12 million unfavorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates. As a percentage of sales, cost of sales increased 40 decreased 560 basis points to 81.7 81.8 percent, primarily due to the favorable impact of higher sales and lower material costs, partially offset by favorable impacts higher labor and inflationary costs.

34

Table of higher sales volume and improved operating efficiencies. Contents

As a result of the higher sales and higher lower cost of sales as a percentage of sales, gross profit increased \$29 million \$85 million and gross margin declined 40 improved 560 basis points to 18.3 18.2 percent.

Climate Solutions Performance Technologies SG&A expenses increased \$8 million \$18 million, or 18 percent, compared with the prior year, yet decreased 130 basis points as year. As a percentage of sales, sales, SG&A expenses increased by 100 basis points. The increase in SG&A expenses was primarily due to higher compensation-related expenses, which increased \$6 million \$10 million, and included higher commission increases across other general and administrative expenses.

Restructuring expenses during fiscal 2022 decreased \$3 million 2024 totaled \$12 million, an increase of \$9 million compared with the prior year, primarily due to lower severance expenses. The fiscal 2022 severance higher severance-related expenses primarily related to targeted headcount reductions associated with the pending closure of a technical service center in Europe and China. The fiscal 2021 severance expenses primarily related to plant consolidation activities in China and targeted headcount reductions in North America, Europe.

Operating income in fiscal 2022 of \$73 million 2024 increased \$23 million \$57 million to \$123 million, primarily due to higher gross profit, partially offset by higher SG&A and restructuring expenses.

Performance Technologies

| (in millions) | Years ended March 31, | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------|----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| | 2023 | | 2022 | | 2021 | |
| | \$'s | % of sales | \$'s | % of sales | \$'s | % of sales |
| Net sales | \$ 1,316 | 100.0 % | \$ 1,172 | 100.0 % | \$ 1,109 | 100.0 % |
| Cost of sales | 1,150 | 87.4 % | 1,030 | 87.9 % | 952 | 85.8 % |
| Gross profit | 166 | 12.6 % | 142 | 12.1 % | 157 | 14.2 % |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 98 | 7.4 % | 99 | 8.4 % | 93 | 8.4 % |
| Restructuring expenses | 3 | 0.2 % | 22 | 1.9 % | 7 | 0.6 % |
| Impairment charges (reversals) - net | - | - | (56) | -4.8 % | 167 | 15.0 % |
| Operating income (loss) | \$ 66 | 5.0 % | \$ 77 | 6.6 % | \$ (109) | -9.8 % |

Year Ended ended March 31, 2023 Compared compared with Year Ended year ended March 31, 2022

Performance Technologies net sales increased \$144 million, or 12 percent, in fiscal 2023 compared with the prior year, primarily due to higher sales volume and **favorable commercial pricing, higher average selling prices**, including adjustments in response to raw material price increases. These increases were partially offset by a \$59 million unfavorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates and, to a lesser extent, the absence of sales from the Austrian air-cooled automotive business, which we sold on April 30, 2021. Sales of air-cooled, liquid-cooled, and advanced solutions products increased \$86 million, \$36 million, and \$25 million, respectively.

Performance Technologies cost of sales increased \$120 million, or 12 percent, primarily due to higher sales volume and higher raw material prices, which increased \$29 million. In addition, to a lesser extent, higher labor costs and higher depreciation expenses negatively impacted cost of sales. During fiscal 2022, we did not depreciate the held for sale property, plant and equipment assets within the liquid-cooled automotive business until they reverted back to held and used classification during the third quarter of fiscal 2022. These increases were partially offset by a \$52 million favorable impact of foreign currency exchange rates. As a percentage of sales, cost of sales decreased 50 basis points to 87.4 percent, primarily due to the favorable impact of higher sales volume and **commercial pricing, higher average selling prices**, partially offset by higher material, labor and inflationary costs.

As a result of higher sales and lower cost of sales as a percentage of sales, gross profit increased \$24 million and gross margin improved 50 basis points to 12.6 percent.

Performance Technologies SG&A expenses decreased \$1 million compared with the prior year. As a percentage of sales, SG&A expenses decreased by 100 basis points. The decrease in SG&A expenses was primarily due to a \$4 million favorable impact of foreign currency exchange rate changes and, to a lesser extent, lower compensation-related expenses, partially offset by higher general and administrative expenses that have been impacted by inflationary market conditions.

30

Table of Contents

Restructuring expenses during fiscal 2023 totaled \$3 million, a decrease of \$19 million compared with the prior year. This decrease was primarily driven by lower severance expenses in Europe for targeted headcount reductions.

The net impairment reversal of \$56 million in fiscal 2022 primarily related to assets in our liquid-cooled automotive business. See Note 2 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Operating income in fiscal 2023 decreased \$11 million to \$66 million, primarily due to the absence of the significant net impairment reversal recorded in the prior year, partially offset by higher gross profit and lower restructuring expenses.

Year Ended March 31, 2022 Compared with Year Ended March 31, 2021

Performance Technologies net sales increased \$63 million, or 6 percent, in fiscal 2022 compared with the prior year, primarily due to favorable commercial pricing, including adjustments in response to raw material price increases, and to a lesser extent, higher sales volume. In regard to the higher sales volume, sales in the prior year were negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic in fiscal 2021. Sales increased in fiscal 2022 to off-highway and commercial vehicle customers, as those underlying markets recovered. Sales to automotive customers, however, decreased in fiscal 2022, primarily due to \$58 million of lower sales from our Austrian air-cooled automotive business, which we sold in the first quarter of fiscal 2022, and the negative impacts of the semiconductor chip shortage on the global automotive market. Compared with the prior year, sales of air-cooled and advanced solutions products increased \$52 million and \$21 million, respectively. Sales of liquid-cooled products decreased \$11 million.

Performance Technologies cost of sales increased \$78 million, or 8 percent, primarily due to higher raw material prices, which increased \$81 million, and to a lesser extent, higher sales volume. These drivers, which increased cost of sales, were partially offset by lower depreciation expenses in the segment's automotive businesses, which decreased \$9 million. We ceased depreciating the property, plant and equipment assets within the liquid-cooled and Austrian air-cooled automotive businesses when they were classified as held for sale during the second half of fiscal 2021. Upon reverting back to held and used classification during the third quarter of fiscal 2022, we resumed depreciating the property, plant and equipment assets in the liquid-cooled automotive business. As a percentage of sales, cost of sales increased 210 basis points to 87.9 percent, primarily due to the higher material prices.

As a result of higher sales and higher cost of sales as a percentage of sales, gross profit decreased \$15 million and gross margin declined 210 basis points to 12.1 percent.

Performance Technologies SG&A expenses increased \$6 million compared with the prior year. The increase in SG&A expenses was primarily due to higher compensation-related expenses, which increased approximately \$7 million, partially offset by lower development and other administrative costs.

Restructuring expenses during fiscal 2022 totaled \$22 million, an increase of \$15 million compared with the prior year. The increase was primarily driven by higher severance expenses in Europe related to targeted headcount reductions.

The fiscal 2022 net impairment reversal of \$56 million primarily related to assets in our liquid-cooled automotive business. We remeasured the previously impaired long-lived assets within the liquid-cooled automotive business to the lower of their carrying or fair value once they were no longer held for sale. The fiscal 2021 impairment charges totaling \$167 million related to assets in the liquid-cooled and Austrian air-cooled automotive businesses, which were first classified as held for sale in fiscal 2021. See Note 2 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Operating income of \$77 million during fiscal 2022 represents a \$186 million improvement from the prior-year operating loss of \$109 million. The operating income and operating loss during fiscal 2022 and 2021 were largely driven by the significant net impairment reversal and impairment charges, respectively. In addition, as compared with the prior year, operating income was unfavorably impacted by lower gross profit and higher restructuring expenses.

31

[Table of Contents](#)

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our primary sources of liquidity are cash flow from operating activities, our cash and cash equivalents as of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024** of **\$67 million** **\$60 million**, and an available borrowing capacity of **\$270 million** **\$177 million** under our revolving credit facility. Given our extensive international operations, approximately **\$63 million** **\$53 million** of our cash and cash equivalents are held by our non-U.S. subsidiaries. Amounts held by non-U.S. subsidiaries are available for general corporate use; however, these funds may be subject to foreign withholding taxes if repatriated. We believe our sources of liquidity will provide sufficient cash flow to adequately cover our funding needs on both a short-term and long-term basis.

35

[Table of Contents](#)

Our primary contractual obligations include **pension obligations**, debt and related interest payments, lease obligations, **pension obligations**, and obligations for capital expenditures. Our **global** pension liabilities totaled **\$42 million** **\$29 million** as of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**. As a result of funding relief provisions within the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, we do not We expect to make cash contributions contribute approximately **\$9 million** to our **U.S.** **global** pension plans during fiscal **2024**, **2025**.

Operating activities

Net **Cash Provided** cash provided by **Operating Activities** operating activities in fiscal 2024 was \$215 million, an increase of \$107 million from \$108 million in the prior year. This increase in operating cash flow was primarily due to the favorable impact of higher earnings and, to a lesser extent, favorable net changes in working capital as compared with the prior year. The favorable changes in working capital include an increase in customer deposits received in connection with sales contracts with long inventory lead times.

Net cash provided by operating activities in fiscal 2023 was \$108 million, an increase of \$96 million from \$12 million in the prior year. This increase in operating cash flow was primarily due to the favorable impact of higher earnings and favorable net changes in working capital, as compared with the prior year. While inventories have

Investing activities

Capital expenditures

Capital expenditures of \$88 million during fiscal 2024 increased \$44 million from the prior year, the increase has been less significant than the increase \$37 million compared with fiscal 2023. Our capital spending in fiscal 2024 in the prior year. In fiscal 2023, the Company increased its inventory levels, particularly Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies segments totaled \$51 million and \$36 million, respectively. Capital spending in the Climate Solutions segment includes investments supporting our strategic growth initiatives. We are growing our data center business and recently purchased a new manufacturing site in the U.K., where we plan to meet planned expand production increases. In fiscal 2022, the higher inventory levels largely resulted from increased raw material prices and impacts from global supply constraints and challenges, which continued to impact our businesses in fiscal 2023, capacity for data center cooling products. In addition, the favorable changes we opened a second facility in working capital include lower payments Serbia and are manufacturing coils for incentive compensation commercial and lower pension plan contributions in fiscal 2023, as compared with the prior year.

Net cash provided by operating activities in fiscal 2022 was \$12 million, a decrease of \$138 million from \$150 million in the prior year. This decrease in operating cash flow was primarily due to unfavorable net changes in working capital, including higher inventory and accounts receivable levels and higher payments for incentive compensation and employee benefits as compared with the prior year. Inventory increased \$61 million from March 31, 2021 to March 31, 2022.

Capital Expenditures

Capital expenditures of \$51 million during fiscal 2023 increased \$11 million compared with fiscal 2022. Our capital spending in fiscal 2023 in the Performance Technologies and Climate Solutions segments totaled \$25 million and \$24 million, respectively, residential heat pump applications. Capital expenditures in the Performance Technologies segment include tooling and equipment purchases in conjunction with new and renewal programs with customers. Capital spending in the Climate Solutions segment include

Business and asset acquisitions

During fiscal 2024, we made cash payments totaling \$186 million to acquire Scott Springfield Manufacturing and Napps. In addition, we paid \$12 million to purchase intellectual property and other specific assets from TMGcore, Inc. These investments supporting support our strategic growth initiatives, including expanding strategy to grow our data center

business, cooling and indoor air quality product offerings in our Climate Solutions segment. See Note 2 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding acquisitions.

Financing activities

Debt

In October 2022, we executed an amended and restated credit agreement with a syndicate of banks that provides for a multi-currency \$275 million revolving credit facility and term loan facilities maturing in October 2027. This credit agreement modified our then existing \$250 million revolver and term loan facilities, which would have matured in June 2024.

Our total debt outstanding decreased \$25 million increased \$79 million to \$353 million \$432 million at March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024 compared with the prior year, primarily due to repayments during fiscal 2023, incremental borrowings on our revolving credit facility, which we used to fund a portion of the purchase price of Scott Springfield Manufacturing.

Our credit agreements require us to maintain compliance with various covenants, including a leverage ratio covenant and an interest expense coverage ratio covenant, which are discussed further below. Indebtedness under our credit agreements is secured by liens on substantially all domestic assets. These agreements further require compliance with various covenants that may limit our ability to incur additional indebtedness; grant liens; make investments, loans, or guarantees; engage in certain transactions with affiliates; or make restricted payments, including dividends. Also, the credit agreements may require prepayments in the event of certain asset sales.

3236

Table of Contents

The leverage ratio covenant within our primary credit agreements requires us to limit our consolidated indebtedness, less a portion of our cash balance, both as defined by the credit agreements, to no more than three and one-quarter times consolidated net earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, and certain other adjustments ("Adjusted EBITDA"). We are also subject to an interest expense coverage ratio covenant, which requires us to maintain Adjusted EBITDA of at least three times consolidated interest expense. As of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, we were in compliance with our debt covenants. We expect to remain in compliance with our debt covenants during fiscal 2024 2025 and beyond.

See Note 17 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding our credit agreements.

Share Repurchase Program **repurchase program**

During fiscal 2023, we We repurchased \$13 million and \$7 million of our common stock stock during fiscal 2024 and 2023, respectively. As of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, we had \$45 million \$32 million of authorized share repurchases remaining under our current repurchase program, which expires in November 2024. Our decision whether and to what extent to repurchase additional shares depends on a number of factors, including business conditions, other cash priorities, and stock price.

Critical Accounting Policies

The following critical accounting policies reflect the more significant judgments and estimates used in preparing our consolidated financial statements. Application of these policies results in accounting estimates that have the greatest potential for a significant impact on our financial statements. The following discussion of these judgments and estimates is intended to supplement the significant accounting policies presented in Note 1 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. In addition, recently issued accounting pronouncements that either have or could materially impact our financial statements are disclosed in Note 1 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Revenue Recognition ***recognition***

We recognize revenue based upon consideration specified in a contract and as we satisfy performance obligations by transferring control over our products to our customers, which may be at a point in time or over time. The majority of our revenue is recognized at a point in time, based upon shipment terms. A limited number of our customer contracts provide an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date. For these contracts, we recognize revenue over time based upon our estimated progress toward the satisfaction of the contract's performance obligations. We record an allowance for credit losses and we accrue for estimated warranty costs at the time of sale. We base these estimates upon historical experience, current business trends and economic conditions, and risks specific to the underlying accounts receivable or warranty claims.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets ***long-lived assets***

We perform impairment evaluations of long-lived assets, including property, plant and equipment and intangible assets, whenever business conditions or events indicate that those assets may be impaired. We consider factors such as operating losses, declining financial outlooks and market conditions when evaluating the necessity for an impairment analysis. In the event the net asset values exceed undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the assets, we write down the assets to fair value and record an impairment charge. We estimate fair value in various ways depending on the nature of the underlying assets. Fair value is generally based upon appraised value, estimated salvage value, or selling prices under negotiation, as applicable.

The most significant long-lived assets we evaluated for impairment indicators were property, plant and equipment and intangible assets, which totaled \$315 million \$366 million and \$81 million \$188 million, respectively, at March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024. Within property, plant and equipment, the most significant assets evaluated are buildings and improvements and machinery and equipment. Our most significant intangible assets evaluated are customer relationships, trade names, and acquired technology, the technology. The majority of which our intangibles assets are related to our Climate Solutions segment and include \$102 million of intangibles recently recorded from our acquisition of Scott Springfield Manufacturing. We evaluate impairment at the lowest level of separately identifiable cash flows, which is generally at the manufacturing plant level. We monitor manufacturing plant financial performance to determine whether indicators exist that would require an impairment evaluation for the facility. This includes significant adverse changes in plant profitability metrics; substantial changes in the mix of customer products manufactured in the plant; changes in manufacturing strategy; and the shifting of programs to other facilities under a manufacturing realignment strategy. When such indicators are present, we perform an impairment evaluation.

[Table of Contents](#)

During fiscal 2022, we recorded a net impairment reversal of \$56 million, primarily related to assets that were held for sale in the Performance Technologies segment. In fiscal 2021, we recorded \$167 million of impairment charges to write down the long-lived assets in the liquid- and air-cooled automotive businesses when they were classified as held for sale. In fiscal 2022, we adjusted the long-lived assets in the liquid-cooled automotive business to the lower of carrying or fair value when they no longer met the held for sale classification criteria. See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

Impairment of Goodwill

We perform goodwill impairment tests annually, as of March 31, unless business events or other conditions exist that require a more frequent evaluation. We consider factors such as operating losses, declining financial and market outlooks, and market capitalization when evaluating the necessity for an interim impairment analysis. We test goodwill for impairment at a reporting unit level. Goodwill resulting from recent acquisitions generally represents the highest risk of impairment, which typically decreases as the businesses are integrated into the Company and positioned for future operating and financial performance. We test goodwill for impairment by comparing the fair value of each reporting unit with its carrying value. We determine the fair value of a reporting unit based upon the present value of estimated future cash flows. If the fair value of a reporting unit exceeds the carrying value of the reporting unit's net assets, goodwill is not impaired. However, if the carrying value of the reporting unit's net assets exceeds its fair value, we would conclude goodwill is impaired and would record an impairment charge equal to the amount that the reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value.

Determining the fair value of a reporting unit involves judgment and the use of estimates and assumptions, which include assumptions regarding the revenue growth rates and operating profit margins used to calculate estimated future cash flows and risk-adjusted discount rates. We determine the expected future revenue growth rates and operating profit margins after consideration of our historical revenue growth rates and earnings levels, our assessment of future market potential and our expectations of future business performance. The discount rates used in determining discounted cash flows are rates corresponding to our cost of capital, adjusted for country- and business-specific risks where appropriate. While we believe the assumptions used in our goodwill impairment tests are appropriate and result in a reasonable estimate of the fair value of each reporting unit, future events or circumstances could have a potential negative effect on the estimated fair value of our reporting units. These events or circumstances include lower than forecasted revenues, market trends that fall below our current expectations, actions of key customers, increases in discount rates, and continued inflationary market conditions, including the impacts associated with the military conflict in Ukraine and the COVID-19 pandemic. We cannot predict the occurrence of certain events or changes in circumstances that might adversely affect the carrying value of goodwill.

At March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, our goodwill totaled \$166 million related to our Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies segments. \$231 million. We conducted goodwill impairment tests as of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024 by applying a fair value-based test and determined the fair value of the reporting units in each of our operating segments exceeded their respective book value. A 10 percent decrease in the estimated fair value of each reporting unit would not have resulted in a different conclusion.

Acquisitions

From time to time, we make strategic acquisitions that have a material impact on our consolidated results of operations or financial position. We allocate the purchase price of acquired businesses to the identifiable tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the transaction based upon their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date. We determine the estimated fair values using information available to us and engage third-party valuation specialists when necessary. The estimates we use to determine the fair value of long-lived assets, such as intangible assets, can be complex and require significant judgments. While we use our best estimates and assumptions, our estimates are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. As a result, during the measurement period, which may be up to one year from the acquisition date, we record adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, with the corresponding offset to goodwill. Upon conclusion of the measurement period or final determination of the values of assets acquired or liabilities assumed, whichever comes first, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to our consolidated statement of operations. We also estimate the useful lives of intangible assets to determine the amount of amortization expense to record in future periods. We periodically review the estimated useful lives assigned to our intangible assets to determine whether such estimated useful lives continue to be appropriate. During fiscal 2024, we acquired Scott Springfield Manufacturing and Napps. See Note 2 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding these acquisitions.

[Table of Contents](#)**Pension Obligations**

Our calculation of the expense and liabilities of our pension plans is dependent upon various assumptions. At March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, our global pension liabilities totaled \$42 million \$29 million. The most significant assumptions include the discount rate, long-term expected return on plan assets, and mortality rates. We base our selection of assumptions on historical trends and economic and market conditions at the time of valuation. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, actual results that differ from these assumptions are accumulated and amortized over future periods. These differences impact future benefit cost, pension expense. Our domestic pension plans are closed to new participants; therefore, participants in these plans are not accruing benefits based upon their current service as the plans do not include increases in annual earnings or for future service in calculating the average annual earnings and years of credited service under the pension plan formula. The primary non-U.S. plans are maintained in Germany and Italy and are also closed to new participants and are substantially unfunded.

For the following discussion regarding sensitivity of assumptions, all amounts presented are in reference to our domestic pension plans, since our domestic plans comprise all of our pension plan assets and the majority of our pension plan expense.

To determine the expected rate of return on pension plan assets, we consider such factors as (a) (i) the actual return earned on plan assets, (b) (ii) historical rates of return on the various asset classes in the plan portfolio, (c) (iii) projections of returns on those asset classes, (d) (iv) the amount of active management of the assets, (e) (v) capital market conditions and economic forecasts, and (f) (vi) administrative expenses paid with the plan assets. The long-term rate of return on plan assets utilized in fiscal 2024 and 2023 and 2022 was 7.0 6.5 percent and 7.5 7.0 percent, respectively. For fiscal 2024, 2025, we have assumed a rate of 6.5 5.5 percent. A change of 25 basis points in the expected rate of return on plan assets would impact our fiscal 2024 2025 pension expense by less than \$1 million.

The discount rate reflects rates available on long-term, high-quality fixed-income corporate bonds on the measurement date of March 31. For fiscal 2023 2024 and 2022, 2023, for purposes of determining pension expense, we used a discount rate of 3.9 5.2 percent and 3.2 3.9 percent, respectively. We determined these rates based upon a yield curve that was created following an analysis of the projected cash flows for our plans. See Note 18 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information. A change in the assumed discount rate of 25 basis points would impact our fiscal 2024 2025 pension expense and projected benefit obligation by less than \$1 million and approximately \$4 million, respectively.

Income Taxes taxes

We operate in numerous taxing jurisdictions; therefore, we are subject to regular examinations by federal, state and non-U.S. taxing authorities. Due to the application of complex and sometimes ambiguous tax laws and rulings in the jurisdictions in which we do business, there is an inherent level of uncertainty within our worldwide tax provisions. Despite our belief that our tax return positions are consistent with applicable tax laws, it is possible that taxing authorities could challenge certain positions.

Our deferred tax assets and liabilities reflect temporary differences between the amount of assets and liabilities for financial and tax reporting purposes. We adjust these amounts to reflect changes in tax rates expected to be in effect when the temporary differences reverse. We record a valuation allowance if we determine it is more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets in a particular jurisdiction will not be realized. This determination, which is made on a legal entity-by-legal entity basis, involves judgment and the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including expectations of future taxable income and tax planning strategies. We believe the assumptions that we used are appropriate and result in a reasonable determination regarding the future realizability of deferred tax assets. However, future events or circumstances, such as lower-than-expected taxable income or unfavorable changes in the financial outlook of our operations in certain jurisdictions, could cause us to record additional valuation allowances.

See Note 8 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding income taxes.

Loss Reserves reserves

We maintain liabilities and reserves for a number of loss exposures, including environmental remediation costs, product warranties, self-insurance costs, estimated credit losses associated with trade receivables, regulatory compliance matters, and litigation. Establishing loss reserves for these exposures requires the use of estimates and judgment to determine the risk exposure and ultimate potential liability. We estimate these reserve requirements by using consistent and suitable methodologies for the particular type of loss reserve being calculated. See Notes 15 and 20 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding product warranties and contingencies and litigation, respectively.

55 39

[Table of Contents](#)

Forward-Looking Statements

This report, including, but not limited to, the discussion under Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, contains statements, including information about future financial performance, accompanied by phrases such as "believes," "estimates," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "intends," and other similar "forward-looking" statements, as defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Modine's actual results, performance or achievements may differ materially from those expressed or implied in these statements, because of certain risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, those described under "Risk Factors" in Item 1A. in Part I. of this report and identified in our other public filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. Other risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, the following:

Market Risks: Risks

- The impact of potential adverse developments or disruptions in the global economy and financial markets, including impacts related to inflation, including rising energy costs, along with supply chain challenges, tariffs, sanctions and other trade issues or cross-border trade restrictions (and any potential resulting trade war), and military conflicts, including impacts associated with the military conflict between Russia current conflicts in Ukraine and Ukraine; in the Middle East and heightened tension in the Red Sea;
- The impact of other economic, social and political conditions, changes, challenges and unrest, particularly in the geographic, product and financial markets where we and our customers operate and compete, including foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations; increases in interest rates; recession and recovery therefrom; and the general uncertainties about the impact of regulatory and/or policy changes, including those related to tax and trade that have been or may be implemented in the U.S. or abroad;
- The impact of potential further price increases associated with raw materials, including aluminum, copper, steel and stainless steel (nickel), and other purchased component inventory including, but not limited to, increases in the underlying material cost based upon the London Metal Exchange and related premiums or fabrication costs. These prices may be impacted by a variety of factors, including changes in trade laws and tariffs, the behavior of our suppliers and significant fluctuations in demand. This risk includes our ability to successfully manage our exposure and our ability to adjust product pricing in response to price increases, including through our quotation process or through contract provisions for prospective price adjustments, as well as the inherent lag in timing of such contract provisions;
- Our ability to be at the forefront of technological advances in order to differentiate ourselves from our competitors and provide innovative products and services to our customers, and the impacts of any changes in or the adoption rate of technologies that we expect to drive sales growth, including those related to data center cooling and electric vehicles;
- Our ability to mitigate increased increases in labor costs and labor shortages;
- The impact of public health threats, such as COVID-19, on the national and global economy, our business, suppliers (and the supply chain), customers, and employees; and
- The impact of current legislation, regulations, and future environmental laws and regulations government incentive programs, including those addressing climate change, on demand for our business products and the businesses of our customers, markets we serve, including our ability to take advantage of opportunities to supply alternative new technologies to meet environmental and/or energy standards and objectives.

[Table of Contents](#)**Operational Risks: Risks**

- The impact of problems, including logistic and transportation challenges, associated with suppliers meeting our quantity, quality, price and timing demands, and the overall health of our suppliers, including their ability and willingness to supply our volume demands if their production capacity becomes constrained;
- The overall health of and **price-reduction pricing** pressure from our **vehicular** customers in light of economic and market-specific factors **the potential lower overall win rate for sales programs with contractual price reductions as a result of pricing strategies to ensure satisfactory profit margins for the duration of the programs**, and the potential impact on us from any deterioration in the stability or performance of any of our major customers;

[Table of Contents](#)

- Our ability to maintain current customer relationships and compete effectively for new business, including our ability to achieve profit margins acceptable to us by offsetting or otherwise addressing any cost increases associated with supply chain challenges and inflationary market conditions;
- The impact of product or manufacturing difficulties or operating inefficiencies, including any **product or program launch and launches**, product transfer challenges and warranty claims;
- The impact of delays or modifications initiated by major customers with respect to **product or program launches**, product applications or requirements;
- Our ability to consistently structure our operations in order to develop and maintain a competitive cost base with appropriately skilled and stable labor, while also positioning ourselves geographically, so that we can continue to support our customers with the technical expertise and market-leading products they demand and expect from Modine;
- Our ability to effectively and efficiently manage our **cost structure operations** in response to sales volume **increases or decreases and changes, including maintaining adequate production capacity to complete meet demand in our growing businesses while also completing** restructuring activities and **realize realizing the anticipated benefits of those activities**; thereof;
- Costs and other effects of the investigation and remediation of environmental contamination; including when related to the actions or inactions of others and/or facilities over which we have no control;
- Our ability to recruit and maintain talent, including personnel in managerial, leadership, operational and administrative **functions, in light of tight global labor markets**; functions;
- Our ability to protect our proprietary information and intellectual property from theft or attack by internal or external sources;
- The impact of a substantial disruption or material breach of our information technology systems, and any related delays, problems or costs;
- **The impact of the material weakness identified in our internal control over financial reporting related to IT system access in Europe on our financial reporting process;**
- Increasingly complex and restrictive laws and regulations **and the costs associated with compliance therewith**, including **those state and federal labor regulations, laws and regulations** associated with being a U.S. public company, and **others other laws and regulations present in various jurisdictions in which we operate**, operate;
- **Increasing emphasis by customers, investors, and the employees on environmental, social and corporate governance matters may impose additional costs associated with compliance therewith; on us, adversely affect our reputation or expose us to new risks;**
- Work stoppages or interference at our facilities or those of our major customers and/or suppliers;
- The constant and increasing pressures associated with healthcare and associated insurance costs; and
- Costs and other effects of litigation, claims, or other **obligations**, obligations, including those that may be asserted against us in connection with divested businesses.

[Table of Contents](#)**Strategic Risks: Risks**

- Our ability to successfully realize anticipated benefits, **including improved profit margins and cash flow**, from strategic initiatives and our continued application of 80/20 principles **to across our business, through which we are focused on reducing complexity businesses; and growing businesses with strong market drivers**;
- Our ability to **identify accelerate growth by identifying and execute executing** on organic growth opportunities and acquisitions, and to efficiently and successfully integrate acquired businesses; businesses.

Financial Risks

- Our ability to successfully execute strategies to reduce costs fund our global liquidity requirements efficiently for our current operations and improve operating margins; and meet our long-term commitments in the event of disruption in or tightening of the credit markets or extended recessionary conditions in the global economy;
- The potential impacts from actions by activist shareholders, including disruption of our business and related costs.

37

[Table of Contents](#)

Financial Risks:

- Our ability to fund our global liquidity requirements efficiently for our current operations and meet our long-term commitments in the event of disruption in or tightening of the credit markets or extended recessionary conditions in the global economy;
- The impact of increases in interest rates in relation to our variable-rate debt obligations;
- The impact of changes in federal, state or local taxes that could have the effect of increasing our income tax expense;
- Costs arising from the integration of Scott Springfield Manufacturing and the timing and impact of potential purchase accounting adjustments;
- Our ability to comply with the financial covenants in our credit agreements, including our leverage ratio (net debt divided by Adjusted EBITDA, as defined in our credit agreements) and our interest coverage ratio (Adjusted EBITDA divided by interest expense, as defined in our credit agreements);
- The potential unfavorable impact of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations on our financial results; and
- Our ability to effectively realize the benefits of deferred tax assets in various jurisdictions in which we operate.

Forward-looking statements are as of the date of this report; we do not assume any obligation to update any forward-looking statements.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

In the normal course of business, we are subject to market exposure from changes in foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates, commodity prices, credit risk and other market changes.

Foreign Currency Risk

We are subject to the risk of changes in foreign currency exchange rates due to our operations in foreign countries. We have manufacturing facilities in Brazil, Canada, China, India, Mexico, and throughout Europe. We also have joint ventures in China and South Korea. We sell and distribute products throughout the world and also purchase raw materials from suppliers in foreign countries. As a result, our financial results are affected by changes in foreign currency exchange rates and economic conditions in the foreign markets in which we do business. Whenever possible, we attempt to mitigate foreign currency risks on transactions with customers and suppliers in foreign countries by entering into contracts that are denominated in the functional currency of the entity engaging in the transaction. In addition, for certain transactions that are denominated in a currency other than the engaging entity's functional currency, we may enter into foreign currency derivative contracts to further manage our foreign currency risk. In fiscal 2023, we recorded a net gain of less than \$1 million within our statement of operations related to foreign currency derivative contracts. In addition, our consolidated financial results are impacted by the translation of revenue and expenses in foreign currencies into U.S. dollars. These translation impacts are primarily affected by changes in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and European currencies, primarily the euro and changes between the U.S. dollar British pound sterling, the Brazilian real, and the Brazilian real Chinese yuan. In fiscal 2023, approximately 50.49 percent of our sales were generated in countries outside the U.S. A change in foreign currency exchange rates will positively or negatively affect our sales; however, this impact will be offset, usually to a large degree, with a corresponding effect on our cost of sales and other expenses. In fiscal 2023, changes in foreign currency exchange rates unfavorably impacted our sales by \$111 million \$28 million; however, the impact on our operating income was only \$7 million \$4 million. Foreign currency exchange rate risk can be estimated by measuring the impact of a near-term adverse movement of 10 percent in foreign currency exchange rates. If these rates were 10 percent higher or lower during fiscal 2023, there would not have been a material impact on our fiscal 2023 2024 earnings.

42

[Table of Contents](#)

We maintain foreign currency-denominated debt obligations and intercompany loans that are subject to foreign currency exchange risk. We seek to mitigate this risk through maintaining offsetting positions between external and intercompany loans; however, from time to time, we also enter into foreign currency derivative contracts to manage the currency exchange rate exposure. These derivative instruments are typically not accounted for as hedges, and accordingly, gains or losses on the derivatives are recorded in other income and expense in the consolidated statements of operations and typically offset the foreign currency changes on the outstanding loans.

38

[Table of Contents](#)

Interest Rate Risk

We seek to reduce the potential volatility of earnings that could arise from changes in interest rates. We generally utilize a mixture of debt maturities and both fixed-rate and variable-rate debt to manage exposure to changes in interest rates. Interest on both our term loans and borrowings under our primary multi-currency revolving credit facility,

including swingline borrowings, is variable and is currently based **primarily** on either SOFR or EURIBOR, plus 137.5 to 175 basis points, depending on our leverage ratio. As a result, we are subject to risk of fluctuations in SOFR and EURIBOR and changes in our leverage ratio, which would affect the variable interest rate on our term loans and revolving credit facility and could create variability in interest expense.

As of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, our outstanding borrowings on variable-rate term loans **totaled \$216 million**. There were no outstanding borrowings on our and the revolving credit facility as of **March 31, 2023**, **totaled \$205 million and \$92 million, respectively**. Based upon our outstanding debt with variable interest rates at **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, a 100-basis point increase in interest rates would increase our annual interest expense in fiscal **2024** **2025** by approximately **\$2 million** **\$3 million**.

Commodity Price and Supply Risk

To produce the products we sell, we purchase raw materials and supplies including aluminum, copper, steel and stainless steel (nickel), **brass**, refrigerants, and gases such as natural gas, helium, and nitrogen. In addition, we also purchase components and parts that are integrated into our end products.

We seek to mitigate commodity price risk primarily by adjusting product pricing in response to applicable price increases. Our contracts with certain **vehicular** customers contain provisions that provide for prospective price adjustments based upon changes in raw material prices. These prospective price adjustments generally lag behind the actual raw material price fluctuations by three months or longer, and **typically** the contract provisions are limited to the underlying material cost based upon a **relevant pricing source**, such as the London Metal Exchange, **American Metal Market**, or **Platts index**, and **typically** exclude additional cost elements, such as related **metals** premiums and fabrication. In instances where the risk is not covered contractually, we seek to adjust product pricing in response to price increases, including through our quotation process and through price list increases.

In fiscal 2023, we continued to experience a significant increase in raw material prices and price increases on other goods and services in connection with global supply chain challenges and inflationary market conditions. In response, we implemented selling price increases for our products. Nevertheless, we are still subject to the risk of further price increases on commodities, components, and other goods and services that we purchase.

Regarding supply risk in light of current supply chain challenges, we are engaged **We regularly engage** with our suppliers to ensure availability of purchased commodities and components **components**. While the global supply chain challenges that were widespread in fiscal 2023 have largely eased and we **have added** do not currently anticipate significant shortages or delays from our key suppliers, to our supply base during the last year. However, we are still dependent upon **subject to supply risk**. We use a limited **sources** **number** of supply **sources** for certain components, **used in the manufacture of our products**, including aluminum, copper, steel and stainless steel (nickel). Even with this expanded supply base, we **and** are exposed to the risk of **that** our suppliers of certain raw materials **may not be able** or willing to meet our supply requirements due to strong customer demand, as they may not **be able to** increase their output capacity as quickly as customers increase their orders, or the **impact** potential effects of trade laws and tariffs, and increased prices **being charged by raw material suppliers**, capacity constraints, financial instability, or other circumstances.

We also purchase parts from suppliers that use our tooling to create the parts. In most instances, and for financial reasons, we do not have duplicate tooling for the manufacture of the purchased parts. As a result, we are exposed to the risk of a supplier being unable to provide the quantity or quality of parts that we require. Even in situations where suppliers are manufacturing parts without the use of our tooling, we face the challenge of obtaining consistently high-quality parts from suppliers that are financially stable. We **utilize** **a manage** supplier risk management program that leverages by leveraging internal and third-party tools to identify and mitigate higher-risk supplier situations.

43

Table of Contents

Credit Risk

Credit risk represents the possibility of loss from a customer failing to make payment according to contract terms. Our principal credit risk consists of outstanding trade accounts receivable. At **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, **37.35** percent of our trade accounts receivable was concentrated with our top ten customers. These customers operate primarily in the commercial vehicle, off-highway, automotive and light vehicle, data center cooling, and commercial air conditioning and refrigeration markets and are influenced by similar market and general economic factors. In the past, credit losses from our customers have not been significant, nor have we experienced a significant increase in credit losses in connection with the current inflationary market conditions.

39

Table of Contents

We manage credit risk through a focus on the following:

- **Cash and investments** – We review cash deposits and short-term investments to ensure banks have acceptable credit ratings, and short-term investments are maintained in secured or guaranteed instruments. We consider our holdings in cash and investments to be stable and secure at **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**;
- **Trade accounts receivable** – Prior to granting credit, we evaluate each customer, taking into consideration the customer's financial condition, payment experience and credit information. After credit is granted, we actively monitor the customer's financial condition and applicable business news;
- **Pension assets** – We have retained outside advisors to assist in the management of the assets in our pension plans. In making investment decisions, we utilize an established risk management protocol that focuses on protection of the plan assets against downside risk. We ensure that investments within these plans provide appropriate diversification, the investments are monitored by investment teams, and portfolio managers adhere to the established investment policies. We believe the plan assets are subject to appropriate investment policies and controls; and
- **Insurance** – We monitor our insurance providers to ensure they maintain financial ratings that are acceptable to us. We have not identified any concerns in this regard based upon our reviews.

In addition, we are exposed to risks associated with price reduction pressure applied by OEM customers. If contractual price downs are unavoidable, we contemplate them in our overall strategy and adjust pricing as necessary to provide profit margins that are acceptable to us.

Economic and Market Risk

Economic risk represents the possibility of loss resulting from economic instability in certain areas of the world, such as that caused by geopolitical uncertainty or pandemics, or downturns in markets in which we operate. We sell a broad range of thermal solution systems to customers operating in diverse markets, including the commercial, industrial, and building HVAC&R, data center cooling and commercial vehicle, off-highway, and automotive and light vehicle markets.

Considering our global presence, we also encounter risks imposed by potential trade restrictions, including tariffs, embargoes, sanctions, and the like. We continue to pursue non-speculative opportunities to mitigate these economic risks, and capitalize, when possible, on changing market conditions. We pursue new market opportunities after careful consideration of the potential associated risks and benefits. Successes in new markets are dependent upon our ability to commercialize our investments. Current examples of new and emerging markets for us include those related to electric vehicles, data centers, indoor air quality, and **aftermarket coatings**. Our investments in these areas are subject to the risks associated with technological success, customer and market acceptance, and our ability to meet the demands of our customers as these markets grow.

Hedging and Foreign Currency Forward Contracts

We use derivative financial instruments as a tool to manage certain financial risks. We prohibit the use of leveraged derivatives.

Commodity Derivatives

From time to time, we enter into over-the-counter forward contracts related to forecasted purchases of aluminum and copper. Our strategy is to reduce our exposure to changing market prices of these commodities. We periodically designate certain commodity forward contracts as cash flow hedges for accounting purposes. For these designated hedges, we record unrealized gains and losses related to the change in the fair value of the contracts in other comprehensive income (loss) within shareholders' equity and subsequently recognize the gains and losses within cost of sales as the underlying inventory is sold. In fiscal 2023, 2022, and 2021, net gains and losses recognized in cost of sales related to commodity forward contracts were approximately \$1 million or less in each year.

40 44

Table of Contents

Foreign Currency Forward Contracts

We use derivative financial instruments in a limited way to mitigate foreign currency exchange risk. We periodically enter into foreign currency forward contracts to hedge specific foreign currency-denominated assets and liabilities as well as forecasted transactions and designate certain hedges of forecasted transactions as cash flow hedges for accounting purposes. For these designated hedges, we record unrealized gains and losses related to the change in the fair value of the contracts in other comprehensive income (loss) within shareholders' equity and subsequently recognize the gains and losses as a component of earnings at the same time and in the same financial statement line that the underlying transactions impact earnings. In fiscal 2023, 2022, and 2021, net gains and losses recognized in sales and cost of sales related to foreign currency forward contracts were \$1 million or less in each year. We have not designated forward contracts related to foreign currency-denominated assets and liabilities as hedges. Accordingly, for these non-designated contracts, we record unrealized gains and losses related to the change in the fair value of the contracts in other income and expense. Gains and losses on these non-designated foreign currency forward contracts are offset by foreign currency gains and losses associated with the related assets and liabilities.

Counterparty Risks

We manage counterparty risks by ensuring that counterparties to derivative instruments maintain credit ratings acceptable to us. At March 31, 2023, all counterparties had a sufficient long-term credit rating.

41

Table of Contents

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS For the years ended **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, **2022** **2023** and **2021** **2022** (In millions, except per share amounts)

| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Vet sales | \$ 2,297.9 | \$ 2,050.1 | \$ 1,808.4 | \$ 2,407.8 | \$ 2,297.9 | \$ 2,050.1 |
| Cost of sales | 1,908.5 | 1,740.8 | 1,515.0 | 1,882.2 | 1,908.5 | 1,740.8 |
| Gross profit | 389.4 | 309.3 | 293.4 | 525.6 | 389.4 | 309.3 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 234.0 | 215.1 | 210.9 | 273.9 | 234.0 | 215.1 |
| Restructuring expenses | 5.0 | 24.1 | 13.4 | 15.0 | 5.0 | 24.1 |
| Impairment charges (reversals) – net | - | (55.7) | 166.8 | - | - | (55.7) |
| Loss on sale of assets | - | 6.6 | - | | | |
| Operating income (loss) | 150.4 | 119.2 | (97.7) | | | |
| (Gain) loss on sale of assets | | | | (4.0) | | 6.6 |
| Operating income | | | | 240.7 | 150.4 | 119.2 |
| Interest expense | (20.7) | (15.6) | (19.4) | (24.1) | (20.7) | (15.6) |

| | | | | | | |
|--|----------|---------|------------|----------|----------|---------|
| Other expense – net | (4.4) | (2.1) | (2.2) | (2.0) | (4.4) | (2.1) |
| Earnings (loss) before income taxes | 125.3 | 101.5 | (119.3) | | | |
| Benefit (provision) for income taxes | 28.3 | (15.2) | (90.2) | | | |
| Net earnings (loss) | 153.6 | 86.3 | (209.5) | | | |
| Earnings before income taxes | | | | 214.6 | 125.3 | 101.5 |
| (Provision) benefit for income taxes | | | | (51.2) | 28.3 | (15.2) |
| Net earnings | | | | 163.4 | 153.6 | 86.3 |
| Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interest | (0.5) | (1.1) | (1.2) | (1.9) | (0.5) | (1.1) |
| Net earnings (loss) attributable to Modine | \$ 153.1 | \$ 85.2 | \$ (210.7) | \$ 161.5 | \$ 153.1 | \$ 85.2 |
| Net earnings attributable to Modine | | | | | | |
| Net earnings (loss) per share attributable to Modine shareholders: | | | | | | |
| Net earnings per share attributable to Modine shareholders: | | | | | | |
| Basic | \$ 2.93 | \$ 1.64 | \$ (4.11) | \$ 3.08 | \$ 2.93 | \$ 1.64 |
| Diluted | \$ 2.90 | \$ 1.62 | \$ (4.11) | \$ 3.03 | \$ 2.90 | \$ 1.62 |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding: | | | | | | |
| Basic | 52.3 | 52.0 | 51.3 | 52.4 | 52.3 | 52.0 |
| Diluted | 52.8 | 52.5 | 51.3 | 53.4 | 52.8 | 52.5 |

The notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

4245

[Table of Contents](#)

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME
For the years ended **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, **2022** **2023** and **2021** **2022**
(In millions)

| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Net earnings (loss) | \$ 153.6 | \$ 86.3 | \$ (209.5) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss): | | | |
| Foreign currency translation | (18.9) | (8.3) | 30.9 |
| Defined benefit plans, net of income taxes of \$1.1, \$0 and \$10.4 million | 6.7 | 19.7 | 30.1 |
| Cash flow hedges, net of income taxes of \$0, \$0 and \$0.6 million | 0.1 | 0.1 | 1.6 |
| Total other comprehensive income (loss) | (12.1) | 11.5 | 62.6 |
| Comprehensive income (loss) | 141.5 | 97.8 | (146.9) |
| Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interest | - | (0.9) | (1.7) |
| Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to Modine | <u><u>\$ 141.5</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 96.9</u></u> | <u><u>\$ (148.6)</u></u> |
| | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Net earnings | \$ 163.4 | \$ 153.6 | \$ 86.3 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss): | | | |
| Foreign currency translation | (5.6) | (18.9) | (8.3) |
| Defined benefit plans, net of income taxes of \$1.6, \$1.1 and \$0 million | 3.7 | 6.7 | 19.7 |
| Cash flow hedges, net of income taxes of (\$0.2), \$0 and \$0 million | (0.7) | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Total other comprehensive income (loss) | (2.6) | (12.1) | 11.5 |
| Comprehensive income | 160.8 | 141.5 | 97.8 |
| Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interest | (1.6) | - | (0.9) |
| Comprehensive income attributable to Modine | <u><u>\$ 159.2</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 141.5</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 96.9</u></u> |

The notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

4346

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
March 31, 2023 2024 and 2022 2023
(In millions, except per share amounts)

| | 2023 | 2022 | 2024 | 2023 |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| ASSETS | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 67.1 | \$ 45.2 | \$ 60.1 | \$ 67.1 |
| Trade accounts receivable – net | 398.0 | 367.5 | 422.9 | 398.0 |
| Inventories | 324.9 | 281.2 | 357.9 | 324.9 |
| Other current assets | 56.4 | 63.7 | 53.1 | 56.4 |
| Total current assets | <u>846.4</u> | <u>757.6</u> | <u>894.0</u> | <u>846.4</u> |
| Property, plant and equipment – net | 314.5 | 315.4 | 365.7 | 314.5 |
| Intangible assets – net | 81.1 | 90.3 | 188.3 | 81.1 |
| Goodwill | 165.6 | 168.1 | 230.9 | 165.6 |
| Deferred income taxes | 83.7 | 27.2 | 75.1 | 83.7 |
| Other noncurrent assets | 74.6 | 68.4 | 97.5 | 74.6 |
| Total assets | <u><u>\$ 1,565.9</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,427.0</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,851.5</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,565.9</u></u> |
| LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY | | | | |
| Short-term debt | \$ 3.7 | \$ 7.7 | \$ 12.0 | \$ 3.7 |
| Long-term debt – current portion | 19.7 | 21.7 | 19.7 | 19.7 |
| Accounts payable | 332.8 | 325.8 | 283.4 | 332.8 |
| Accrued compensation and employee benefits | 89.8 | 85.1 | 101.6 | 89.8 |
| Other current liabilities | 61.1 | 54.2 | 129.1 | 61.1 |
| Total current liabilities | <u>507.1</u> | <u>494.5</u> | <u>545.8</u> | <u>507.1</u> |
| Long-term debt | 329.3 | 348.4 | 399.9 | 329.3 |
| Deferred income taxes | 4.8 | 5.9 | 30.0 | 4.8 |
| Pensions | 40.2 | 47.2 | 27.7 | 40.2 |
| Other noncurrent liabilities | 84.9 | 72.9 | 92.6 | 84.9 |
| Total liabilities | <u>966.3</u> | <u>968.9</u> | <u>1,096.0</u> | <u>966.3</u> |
| Commitments and contingencies (see Note 20) | | | | |
| Shareholders' equity: | | | | |
| Preferred stock, \$0.025 par value, authorized 16.0 million shares, issued – none | - | - | - | - |
| Common stock, \$0.625 par value, authorized 80.0 million shares, issued 55.4 million and 54.8 million shares | 34.6 | 34.2 | | |
| Common stock, \$0.625 par value, authorized 80.0 million shares, issued 56.1 million and 55.4 million shares | | | 35.0 | 34.6 |
| Additional paid-in capital | 270.8 | 261.6 | 283.7 | 270.8 |
| Retained earnings | 497.5 | 344.4 | 659.0 | 497.5 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | (161.1) | (149.5) | (163.4) | (161.1) |
| Treasury stock, at cost, 3.3 million and 2.8 million shares | (49.0) | (40.0) | | |
| Treasury stock, at cost, 3.7 million and 3.3 million shares | | | (66.7) | (49.0) |
| Total Modine shareholders' equity | <u>592.8</u> | <u>450.7</u> | <u>747.6</u> | <u>592.8</u> |
| Noncontrolling interest | 6.8 | 7.4 | 7.9 | 6.8 |
| Total equity | <u>599.6</u> | <u>458.1</u> | <u>755.5</u> | <u>599.6</u> |
| Total liabilities and equity | <u><u>\$ 1,565.9</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,427.0</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,851.5</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,565.9</u></u> |

The notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
For the years ended March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021 2022
(In millions)

| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
|--|----------|---------|------------|------|------|------|
| Cash flows from operating activities: | | | | | | |
| Net earnings (loss) | \$ 153.6 | \$ 86.3 | \$ (209.5) | | | |

| | | | | | |
|--|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Adjustments to reconcile net earnings (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities: | | | | | |
| Net earnings | \$ 163.4 \$ 153.6 \$ 86.3 | | | | |
| Adjustments to reconcile net earnings to net cash provided by operating activities: | | | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 54.5 | 54.8 | 68.6 | 56.1 | 54.5 |
| Impairment charges (reversals) – net | - | (55.7) | 166.8 | - | (55.7) |
| Loss on sale of assets | - | 6.6 | - | (4.0) | - |
| (Gain) loss on sale of assets | | | | | 6.6 |
| Stock-based compensation expense | 6.6 | 5.7 | 6.3 | 10.8 | 6.6 |
| Deferred income taxes | (59.6) | (3.8) | 67.9 | 6.2 | (59.6) |
| Other – net | 4.8 | 3.1 | 6.3 | 6.1 | 4.8 |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities: | | | | | |
| Trade accounts receivable | (40.7) | (55.6) | (17.1) | (8.3) | (40.7) |
| Inventories | (49.4) | (70.7) | (5.0) | (17.3) | (49.4) |
| Accounts payable | 10.2 | 55.1 | 44.0 | (59.1) | 10.2 |
| Accrued compensation and employee benefits | 6.4 | 9.8 | 15.7 | 15.2 | 9.8 |
| Other assets | 19.6 | (2.4) | 27.5 | 12.0 | 19.6 |
| Other liabilities | 1.5 | (21.7) | (21.7) | 33.5 | 1.5 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | <u>107.5</u> | <u>11.5</u> | <u>149.8</u> | <u>214.6</u> | <u>107.5</u> |
| Cash flows from investing activities: | | | | | |
| Expenditures for property, plant and equipment | (50.7) | (40.3) | (32.7) | (87.7) | (50.7) |
| Business acquisitions, net of cash acquired (see Note 2) | | | | (186.2) | - |
| Purchase of TMGcore, Inc. technology and related assets (see Note 2) | | | | (12.0) | - |
| Proceeds from (payments for) dispositions of assets | 0.3 | (7.6) | 0.7 | (0.8) | 0.3 |
| Disbursements for loan origination (see Note 1) | - | (4.7) | - | | |
| Proceeds from maturities of short-term investments | 3.4 | 3.6 | 3.4 | 3.3 | 3.4 |
| Purchases of short-term investments | (3.4) | (3.9) | (3.6) | - | (3.4) |
| Disbursements for loan origination (see Note 2) | | | | - | (4.7) |
| Other – net | - | 1.9 | 0.9 | - | 1.9 |
| Net cash used for investing activities | <u>(50.4)</u> | <u>(51.0)</u> | <u>(31.3)</u> | <u>(283.4)</u> | <u>(50.4)</u> |
| Cash flows from financing activities: | | | | | |
| Borrowings of debt | 374.3 | 351.8 | 32.7 | 332.5 | 374.3 |
| Repayments of debt | (403.4) | (306.7) | (183.6) | (260.4) | (403.4) |
| Borrowings (repayments) on bank overdraft facilities – net | 3.0 | (4.3) | 3.6 | 6.3 | 3.0 |
| Purchase of treasury stock under share repurchase program | (7.3) | - | - | (13.3) | (7.3) |
| Dividend paid to noncontrolling interest | (0.6) | (0.9) | - | (0.5) | (0.6) |
| Financing fees paid | (0.6) | (0.2) | (0.8) | | |
| Other – net | 1.3 | (0.5) | 3.0 | (1.9) | 0.7 |
| Net cash (used for) provided by financing activities | <u>(33.3)</u> | <u>39.2</u> | <u>(145.1)</u> | | |
| Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities | | | | <u>62.7</u> | <u>(33.3)</u> |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash | (2.0) | (0.4) | 1.4 | (0.8) | (2.0) |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash | 21.8 | (0.7) | (25.2) | | |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash | | | | <u>(6.9)</u> | <u>21.8</u> |
| Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash – beginning of year | 45.4 | 46.1 | 71.3 | 67.2 | 45.4 |
| Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash – end of year | <u>\$ 67.2</u> | <u>\$ 45.4</u> | <u>\$ 46.1</u> | <u>\$ 60.3</u> | <u>\$ 45.4</u> |

The notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
For the years ended **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, **2022** **2023** and **2021** **2022**
(In millions)

| Common stock | Additional paid-in | Retained | Accumulated other comprehensive | Treasury stock, at | Non-controlling | Common stock | Additional paid-in |
|--------------|--------------------|----------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------------|
| | | | | | | | |

| | Shares | Amount | capital | earnings | loss | cost | interest | Total | Shares | Amount | capital |
|--|--------|---------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|----------|----------|--------|---------|----------|
| Balance, March 31, 2020 | 53.4 | \$ 33.3 | \$ 245.1 | \$ 469.9 | \$ (223.3) | \$ (37.1) | \$ 5.7 | \$ 493.6 | | | |
| Net (loss) earnings | - | - | - | (210.7) | - | - | 1.2 | (209.5) | | | |
| Other comprehensive income | - | - | - | - | 62.1 | - | 0.5 | 62.6 | | | |
| Stock options and awards | 0.9 | 0.6 | 3.6 | - | - | - | - | 4.2 | | | |
| Purchase of treasury stock | - | - | - | - | - | (1.1) | - | (1.1) | | | |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - | 6.3 | - | - | - | - | 6.3 | | | |
| Balance, March 31, 2021 | 54.3 | 33.9 | 255.0 | 259.2 | (161.2) | (38.2) | 7.4 | 356.1 | 54.3 | \$ 33.9 | \$ 255.0 |
| Net earnings | - | - | - | 85.2 | - | - | 1.1 | 86.3 | - | - | - |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) | - | - | - | - | 11.7 | - | (0.2) | 11.5 | - | - | - |
| Stock options and awards | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.9 | - | - | - | - | 1.2 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.9 |
| Purchase of treasury stock | - | - | - | - | - | (1.8) | - | (1.8) | - | - | - |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - | 5.7 | - | - | - | - | 5.7 | - | - | - |
| Dividend paid to noncontrolling interest | - | - | - | - | - | - | (0.9) | (0.9) | - | - | - |
| Balance, March 31, 2022 | 54.8 | 34.2 | 261.6 | 344.4 | (149.5) | (40.0) | 7.4 | 458.1 | 54.8 | 34.2 | 261.6 |
| Net earnings | - | - | - | 153.1 | - | - | 0.5 | 153.6 | - | - | - |
| Other comprehensive loss | - | - | - | - | (11.6) | - | (0.5) | (12.1) | - | - | - |
| Stock options and awards | 0.6 | 0.4 | 2.6 | - | - | - | - | 3.0 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 2.6 |
| Purchase of treasury stock | - | - | - | - | - | (9.0) | - | (9.0) | - | - | - |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - | 6.6 | - | - | - | - | 6.6 | - | - | - |
| Dividend paid to noncontrolling interest | - | - | - | - | - | - | (0.6) | (0.6) | - | - | - |
| Balance, March 31, 2023 | 55.4 | \$ 34.6 | \$ 270.8 | \$ 497.5 | \$ (161.1) | \$ (49.0) | \$ 6.8 | \$ 599.6 | 55.4 | 34.6 | 270.8 |
| Net earnings | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other comprehensive loss | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Stock options and awards | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.7 | 0.4 | - |
| Purchase of treasury stock | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Dividend paid to noncontrolling interest | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

The notes to consolidated financial statements are an integral part of these statements.

46 49

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Note 1: Significant Accounting Policies

Nature of Operations

Modine Manufacturing Company ("Modine" or the "Company") specializes in providing innovative and environmentally responsible thermal management products and solutions to diversified global markets and customers in a wide array of commercial, industrial, and building heating, ventilating, air conditioning, and refrigeration ("HVAC&R") markets. In addition, the Company is a leading provider of engineered heat transfer systems and high-quality heat transfer components for use in on- and off-highway original equipment manufacturer ("OEM") vehicular applications. The Company's primary product groups include i) heat transfer; ii) HVAC& refrigeration; R; iii) data center cooling; iv) air-cooled; v) liquid-cooled; and vi) advanced solutions.

Disposition Acquisitions and dispositions

The Company accounts for acquired businesses using the acquisition method. Under the acquisition method, the Company records assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their respective fair values. If the assets acquired do not constitute a business, the Company accounts for the transaction as an asset acquisition. For asset purchases, the Company allocates the purchase price to the underlying assets based on their relative fair values.

During fiscal 2024, the Company acquired Scott Springfield Mfg. Inc., a Canadian-based manufacturer of Austrian Air-cooled Automotive Business in Fiscal 2022.

On April 30, 2021, air handling units, and substantially all of the net operating assets of Napps Technology Corporation, a Texas-based manufacturer of air- and water-cooled chillers, condensing units and heat pumps. In addition, the Company purchased intellectual property related to liquid immersion cooling technology from TMGcore, Inc. Also during fiscal 2024, the Company sold its Austrian air-cooled three automotive business to Schmid Metall GmbH. As a result of this transaction, businesses based in Germany and two coatings facilities in the Company recorded a loss of \$6.6 million during fiscal 2022, which included the write-off of \$1.7 million of net actuarial losses related to its pension plan. The Company reported this loss within the loss on sale of assets line on the consolidated statement of operations. Upon transaction closing, \$5.9 million of cash within the business transferred to the buyer. Later in United States.

During fiscal 2022, the Company paid sold its Austrian air-cooled automotive business and a previously-closed manufacturing facility in the buyer \$2.4 million upon the finalization of a purchase price adjustment for net working capital and certain other items. Financial results of this business, prior to the disposition, are reported within the Performance Technologies segment. U.S.

See Note 2 for information regarding the accounting for this business while it was held for sale. Net sales of this business were \$63.0 million in fiscal 2021.

In connection with the sale of this business, the Company provided the buyer with a 5-year, €4.0 million loan facility. Borrowings under the agreement currently bear interest at 5.4 percent. During fiscal 2022, the Company disbursed €4.0 million (\$4.7 million) to the buyer under this facility. At both March 31, 2023 Company's acquisitions and 2022, the Company recorded the loan receivable within other noncurrent assets on its consolidated balance sheet because the Company expects to receive the principal repayment more than twelve months from the balance sheet date.

Disposition of Previously-Closed Facility in Fiscal 2022

During fiscal 2022, the Company sold a previously-closed manufacturing facility in the U.S. and received net cash proceeds of \$0.7 million dispositions. As a result of the sale, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$0.3 million within the Climate Solutions segment to write down the property to fair value less costs to sell.

Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") Transition in Fiscal 2021

In August 2020, Thomas A. Burke stepped down from his position as President and CEO. The Board of Directors subsequently conducted a search for his successor and, effective December 1, 2020, appointed Neil D. Brinker as President and CEO.

As a result of Mr. Burke's departure and in connection with the search for and transition to his successor, the Company recorded costs totaling \$6.7 million during fiscal 2021. These costs, which were recorded as selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses at Corporate, primarily consisted of severance and benefit-related expenses based upon the terms of Mr. Burke's transition and separation agreement and costs directly associated with the CEO search, partially offset by the impact of Mr. Burke's forfeited stock-based compensation awards.

Basis of Presentation

The Company prepares its consolidated financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") in the United States. These principles require management to make certain estimates and assumptions in determining assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses and related disclosures. Actual amounts could differ materially from those estimates.

Consolidation Principles

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Modine Manufacturing Company and its majority-owned or Modine-controlled subsidiaries. The Company eliminates intercompany transactions and balances in consolidation.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue based upon consideration specified in a contract and as it satisfies performance obligations by transferring control over its products to its customers, which may be at a point in time or over time. The majority of the Company's revenue is recognized at a point in time, based upon shipment terms. A portion of the Company's revenue is recognized over time, based upon estimated progress toward satisfaction of the contractual performance obligations. See Note 3 for additional information.

Shipping and Handling Costs

The Company records shipping and handling costs incurred upon the shipment of products to its customers in cost of sales, and related amounts billed to these customers in net sales.

Trade Accounts Receivable

The Company records trade receivables at the invoiced amount. Trade receivables do not bear interest if paid according to the original terms. The Company maintains an allowance for credit losses, representing its estimate of expected losses associated with its trade accounts receivable. The Company bases its estimate using historical loss experience and considers the aging of the receivables and risks specific to customers where appropriate. At **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024** and **2022, 2023**, the allowance for credit losses was **\$2.2 million** **\$2.7 million** and **\$1.7 million** **\$2.2 million**, respectively. The changes to the Company's allowance for credit losses during fiscal **2023** **2024** and **2022** **2023** were not material and primarily consisted of current-period provisions, write-offs charged against the allowance, recoveries collected, and foreign currency translation.

50

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

The Company enters into supply chain financing programs from time to time to sell accounts receivable, without recourse, to third-party financial institutions. Sales of accounts receivable are reflected as a reduction of accounts receivable on the consolidated balance sheets and the proceeds are included in cash flows from operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows. During fiscal **2024**, **2023**, **2022**, and **2021, 2022**, the Company sold **\$150.6 million** **\$130.2 million**, **\$126.4 million** **\$150.6 million**, and **\$88.7 million** **\$126.4 million**, respectively, of accounts receivable to accelerate cash receipts. During fiscal **2024**, **2023**, **2022**, and **2021, 2022**, the Company recorded costs totaling **\$1.2 million** **\$1.6 million**, **\$0.3 million** **\$1.2 million**, and **\$0.2 million** **\$0.3 million**, respectively, related to selling accounts receivable in the consolidated statements of operations.

Warranty

The Company provides product warranties for specific product lines and accrues for estimated future warranty costs in the period in which the sale is recorded. The Company records warranty expense, within cost of sales, based upon historical and current claims data or based upon estimated future claims. Accrual balances, which are recorded within other current liabilities, are monitored and adjusted if it is probable that expected claims will differ from previous estimates. See Note 15 for additional information.

Tooling

The Company accounts for production tooling costs as a component of property, plant and equipment when it owns title to the tooling and amortizes the capitalized cost to cost of sales over the estimated life of the asset, which is generally three years. At **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024** and **2022** **2023**, Company-owned tooling totaled **\$17.1** **\$16.1** million and **\$18.3** **\$17.1** million, respectively.

In certain instances, tooling is owned by the customer. At the time customer-owned tooling is completed and customer acceptance is obtained, the Company records tooling revenue and related production costs within net sales and cost of sales, respectively, in the consolidated statements of operations. If the customer has agreed to reimburse the Company, unbilled customer-owned tooling costs are recorded as a receivable within other current assets. No significant arrangements exist where customer-owned tooling costs were not accompanied by guaranteed reimbursement. At **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024** and **2022** **2023**, customer-owned tooling receivables totaled **\$10.9** **\$7.6** million and **\$12.3** **\$10.9** million, respectively.

Stock-based Compensation

The Company recognizes stock-based compensation using the fair value method. Accordingly, compensation expense for stock options, restricted stock and performance-based stock awards is calculated based upon the fair value of the instruments at the time of grant and is recognized as expense over the respective vesting periods. See Note 5 for additional information.

Research and Development

The Company expenses research and development costs as incurred within **selling, general, and administrative ("SG&A &A")** expenses. During fiscal **2024**, **2023**, **2022**, and **2021, 2022**, research and development costs totaled **\$44.0 million** **\$42.0 million**, **\$50.3 million** **\$44.0 million**, and **\$46.3 million** **\$50.3 million**, respectively.

48

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Translation of Foreign Currencies

The Company translates assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries into U.S. dollars at the period-end exchange rates and translates income and expense items at the monthly average exchange rate for the period in which the transactions occur. The Company reports resulting translation adjustments within accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) within shareholders' equity. The Company includes foreign currency transaction gains or losses in the statement of operations within other income and expense.

Derivative Instruments

The Company enters into derivative financial instruments from time to time to manage certain financial risks. The Company enters into forward contracts to reduce exposure to changing future purchase prices for aluminum and copper and into foreign currency exchange contracts to hedge specific foreign currency-denominated assets and liabilities as well as forecasted transactions. The Company designates certain derivative financial instruments as cash flow hedges for accounting purposes. These instruments are used to manage financial risks and are not speculative. See Note 19 for additional information.

Income Taxes

The Company determines deferred tax assets and liabilities based upon the difference between the amounts reported in the financial statements and the tax basis of assets and liabilities, using enacted tax rates in effect in the years in which the differences are expected to reverse. The Company establishes a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that a deferred tax asset, or portion thereof, will not be realized. The Company records the tax effects of global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") as a period expense in the applicable tax year. The Company uses the portfolio approach for releasing income tax effects from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). See Note 8 for additional information.

51

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Earnings per Share

The Company calculates basic earnings per share based upon the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, while the calculation of diluted earnings per share includes the dilutive effect of potential common shares outstanding during the period. The calculation of diluted earnings per share excludes potential common shares if their inclusion would have an anti-dilutive effect. See Note 9 for additional information.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly-liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Short-term Investments

The Company invests in time deposits with original maturities of more than three months but not more than one year. The Company records these short-term investments at cost, which approximates fair value, within other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets. As of March 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company's short-term investments totaled \$3.5 million and \$3.7 million, respectively. The Company had no short-term investments as of March 31, 2024.

Inventories

The Company values inventories using a first-in, first-out or weighted-average basis, at the lower of cost and net realizable value.

Property, Plant and Equipment

The Company records property, plant and equipment at cost. For financial reporting purposes, the Company computes depreciation using the straight-line method over the expected useful lives of the assets. The Company expenses maintenance and repair costs as incurred. The Company capitalizes costs of improvements. Upon the sale or other disposition of an asset, the Company removes the cost and related accumulated depreciation from the accounts and includes the gain or loss in the consolidated statements of operations. Capital expenditures of \$13.6 million, \$9.0 million, and \$7.9 million were accrued within accounts payable at March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021 2022, respectively.

Leases

The Company's most significant leases represent leases of real estate, such as manufacturing facilities, warehouses, and office buildings. The Company also leases manufacturing and information technology equipment and vehicles. The Company recognizes right-of-use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities at the lease commencement date, based upon the present value of lease payments over the lease term. See Note 16 for additional information.

49

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Goodwill

The Company does not amortize goodwill; rather, it tests for impairment annually unless conditions exist that would require a more frequent evaluation. The Company performs an assessment of the fair value of its reporting units for goodwill impairment testing based upon, among other things, the present value of expected future cash flows. The Company performed its goodwill impairment test as of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024 and determined the fair value of each of its reporting units exceeded the respective book value. See Note 14 for additional information.

Impairment of Held and Used Long-lived Assets

The Company reviews held and used long-lived assets, including property, plant and equipment and intangible assets, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be fully recoverable. In these instances, the Company compares the undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated from the asset with its carrying value. If the asset's carrying value exceeds expected future cash flows, the Company measures and records an impairment loss, if any, as the amount by which the carrying value of the asset exceeds its fair value. The Company estimates fair value using a variety of valuation techniques, including discounted cash flows, market values and comparison values for similar assets.

Assets Held for Sale

The Company classifies an asset as held for sale when (i) management approves and commits to a formal plan to actively market the asset for sale at a reasonable price in relation to its fair value; (ii) the asset is available for immediate sale in its present condition; (iii) an active program to locate a buyer and other actions required to complete the sale have been initiated; (iv) the sale of the asset is expected to be completed within one year; and (v) it is unlikely that significant changes will be made to the plan. Upon classification as

held for sale, the Company records the carrying value of the asset at the lower of its carrying value or its estimated fair value, less costs to sell. In addition, the Company ceases to record depreciation for assets held for sale. See Note 2 The Company had no assets classified as held for additional information sale as of March 31, 2024 and 2023.

52

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Deferred Compensation Trusts compensation trusts

The Company maintains deferred compensation trusts to fund future obligations under its non-qualified deferred compensation plans. The trusts' investments in third-party debt and equity securities are presented within other noncurrent assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

Self-insurance Reserves reserves

The Company retains a portion of the financial risk for certain insurance coverage, including property, general liability, workers compensation, and employee healthcare, and therefore maintains reserves that estimate the impact of unreported and under-reported claims that fall below various stop-loss limits and deductibles under its insurance policies.

The Company maintains reserves for the estimated settlement cost of known claims, as well as estimates of incurred but not reported claims. The Company charges costs of claims, including the impact of changes in reserves due to claim experience and severity, to cost of sales or SG&A expenses. The Company reviews and updates the amount of its insurance-related reserves on a quarterly basis.

Environmental Liabilities liabilities

The Company records liabilities for environmental assessments and remediation activities in the period in which its responsibility is probable and the costs can be reasonably estimated. The Company records environmental indemnification assets from third parties, including prior owners, when recovery is probable. To the extent that the required remediation procedures change, or additional contamination is identified, the Company's estimated environmental liabilities may also change. See Note 20 for additional information.

Supplemental Cash Flow Information cash flow information

| | Years ended March 31, | | | Years ended March 31, | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------|---------|-----------------------|---------|---------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| | \$ 18.4 | \$ 14.1 | \$ 17.9 | \$ 23.3 | \$ 18.4 | \$ 14.1 |
| Interest paid | | | | | | |
| Income taxes paid | 31.9 | 21.8 | 19.7 | 46.9 | 31.9 | 21.8 |

See Note 16 for supplemental cash flow information related to the Company's leases.

50

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

New Accounting Guidance accounting guidance

Supplier Finance Programs finance programs

In September 2022, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued new guidance that will require companies that use regarding disclosure of supplier finance programs to disclose information about including the programs, including key terms, outstanding obligations, under such programs and where outstanding amounts such obligations are presented within their the financial statements. In addition, beginning for fiscal 2025, a roll forward of obligations under supplier finance such programs will be is required annually. The new guidance does not impact the recognition, measurement or financial statement presentation of supplier finance program obligations. The Company adopted this guidance as of April 1, 2023. In addition, the Company early adopted the disclosure requirements regarding roll forward information.

The Company facilitates a voluntary supplier finance program through a financial institution that allows certain suppliers in the U.S. and Europe to request early payment for invoices, at a discount, from the financial institution. The Company or the financial institution may terminate the supplier finance program upon 90 days' notice. The Company's obligations to its suppliers, including amounts due and payment terms, are consistent, irrespective of whether a supplier participates in the program. The Company is not party to the arrangements between the participating suppliers and the financial institution. Under this program, the Company confirms the validity of supplier invoices to the financial institution and remits payments to it based on the original payment terms, which typically range from 60 to 120 days. The outstanding obligations under this program are included within accounts payable in the consolidated balance sheets.

53

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

The following table presents a roll forward of the Company's obligations associated with its supplier finance program during fiscal 2024.

| | |
|---|---------|
| Obligations outstanding, March 31, 2023 | \$ 21.2 |
| Invoices submitted | 109.7 |
| Invoices paid | (107.3) |

| | |
|---|----------------|
| Obligations outstanding, March 31, 2024 | \$ <u>23.6</u> |
|---|----------------|

Segment reporting disclosures

In November 2023, the FASB issued new disclosure guidance for reportable segments. The new guidance will require disclosure of significant segment expenses, which are expenses that are (i) significant to the segment, (ii) regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker ("CODM") and (iii) included in the reported measure of segment profit or loss. In addition, the new guidance will require companies to disclose the title and position of their CODM and expand interim disclosures to include the majority of the annual segment disclosures. The definition of and method for determining reportable segments is unchanged. The new disclosure requirements will become effective for the Company's fiscal 2024 2025 annual financial statements, with the exception of the roll forward disclosure requirement, which will become effective one year later. The Company is currently evaluating potential impacts of the new disclosures, disclosure requirements, but does not expect the guidance will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

Note 2:

Acquisitions and Dispositions

Income Tax Simplification Acquisition of Scott Springfield Mfg. Inc.

On March 1, 2024, the Company acquired all of the issued and outstanding shares in the capital of Scott Springfield Mfg. Inc. ("Scott Springfield Manufacturing") for consideration totaling \$184.1 million (\$183.8 million net of cash acquired). The final purchase price is pending and will be adjusted for net working capital and certain other items, as defined by the purchase agreement. The Company paid \$181.4 million upon transaction closing and expects to pay the seller \$2.4 million during the first half of fiscal 2025, primarily for the working capital adjustment. The Company utilized its revolving credit facility and cash on hand to fund the purchase price.

Based in Calgary, Canada, Scott Springfield Manufacturing is a leading manufacturer of air handling units to customers in the data center, telecommunications, healthcare, and aerospace markets. This acquisition expands the Company's product offerings and customer base in the high-growth data center and indoor air quality markets in the U.S. and Canada. Prior to being acquired by the Company, Scott Springfield Manufacturing reported approximately \$110.0 million of net sales during the year ended December 31, 2023. Since the date of the acquisition, March 1, 2024, the Company has reported the financial results of the Scott Springfield Manufacturing business within the Climate Solutions segment. For the one month in fiscal 2024 that the Company owned Scott Springfield Manufacturing, it included \$7.9 million of net sales of the acquired business within its consolidated statement of operations. Operating income attributable to the acquired business in fiscal 2024 was not significant and included the impact of the inventory fair value adjustment, as further described below. In December 2019, addition, the FASB issued new guidance designed to simplify the accounting for income taxes. The new guidance eliminated certain exceptions Company recorded \$2.1 million of costs directly related to the approach acquisition and integration of Scott Springfield Manufacturing as SG&A expenses within the consolidated statement of operations during the year ended March 31, 2024. These costs principally consisted of fees for intraperiod tax allocations i), transaction advisors, ii) legal, accounting, and other professional services, and iii) incremental costs directly associated with integration activities.

54

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 (In millions, except per share amounts)

The Company has preliminarily allocated the purchase price of Scott Springfield Manufacturing to the identifiable tangible and intangible assets acquired and the methodology liabilities assumed based upon their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date, as follows:

| | | |
|--|----|--------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ | 0.3 |
| Trade accounts receivable | | 27.5 |
| Inventories | | 20.9 |
| Property, plant and equipment | | 6.0 |
| Intangible assets | | 102.3 |
| Goodwill | | 65.2 |
| Other assets | | 4.0 |
| Accounts payable | | (8.6) |
| Accrued compensation and employee benefits | | (1.3) |
| Deferred income taxes | | (24.4) |
| Other liabilities | | (7.8) |
| Purchase price | \$ | <u>184.1</u> |

At the time the March 31, 2024 financial statements were finalized, the Company was continuing its review of the fair value estimates for deferred tax liabilities, certain assets acquired, including intangible assets, and liabilities assumed. As part of its purchase accounting and integration activities, the Company is in the process of assessing, refining and harmonizing the internal controls and accounting processes of the acquired business with those of the Company. As part of this process, the Company is continuing to review the appropriateness of accruals and reserves, including those related to accounts receivable, inventory, and product warranties. In addition, the final determination of the purchase price is pending calculations of working capital and other adjustments. As such, the allocation of purchase price above is considered preliminary. The Company adopted expects to complete its accounting for the acquisition of Scott Springfield Manufacturing during the first half of fiscal 2025.

The Company primarily based its fair value estimates upon third-party valuations using assumptions developed by management and other information compiled by management, including, but not limited to, future expected cash flows. The Company allocated the excess of the purchase price over the net assets recognized to goodwill in the amount of \$65.2 million, none of which is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes. Goodwill represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired that could not be

individually identified and separately recognized. Specifically, the goodwill recorded as part of the acquisition includes Scott Springfield Manufacturing's workforce and anticipated future revenue and cost synergies.

Below is a summary of the methodologies and significant assumptions used in estimating the fair value of certain classes of acquired assets. The fair values were primarily based upon significant inputs that are not observable in the market and thus represent Level 3 measurements. See Note 4 for information regarding Level 3 fair value measurements.

Inventories: The Company determined the fair value of acquired inventory by estimating the selling price of finished goods inventory, less an estimate of costs to be incurred to complete work-in-process inventory. For raw materials acquired, the Company estimated the cost of replacement. As a result, the Company wrote-up acquired inventory by \$3.2 million. The Company charged \$1.6 million of this guidance write-up to cost of sales in March 2024 and expects to charge the remaining \$1.6 million to cost of sales during the first quarter of fiscal 2025, as the remaining underlying inventory is sold.

Property, plant and equipment: The Company valued property, plant and equipment primarily utilizing the cost and market approaches. The cost approach considers the amount required to replace an asset by constructing or purchasing a new asset with similar utility and adjusting the value in consideration of depreciation as of April 1, 2021, the acquisition date. The adoption did not have cost approach relies on assumptions regarding replacement costs and the age and estimated remaining useful lives of the assets. The market approach considers values on secondary equipment markets for similar assets. The fair value of property, plant and equipment will be recognized as depreciation expense in our results of operations over the expected remaining useful lives of the assets.

55

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Intangible assets: The Company determined the fair value of acquired intangible assets by using variations of the income approach. These methods generally forecast expected future net cash flows discretely associated with each of the identified intangible assets and adjust the forecasts to present value by applying a material impact on discount rate intended to reflect risk factors associated with the cash flows and the time value of money. Acquired intangible assets were as follows:

| | Gross | Weighted-Average Useful Life |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | Carrying Value | |
| Customer relationships | \$ 66.9 | 12 years |
| Order backlog | 22.6 | 1 year |
| Trade name | 12.8 | 10 years |
| Total intangible assets acquired | \$ 102.3 | |

Customer relationships represent the estimated fair value of Scott Springfield Manufacturing's business relationship with existing customers. Order backlog represents the estimated fair value of open purchase orders as of the acquisition date. The fair values for the customer relationship and order backlog intangible assets were determined using the multi-period excess earnings method, in which the value is derived by projecting the future anticipated after-tax cash flows attributable to the customer relationships and order backlog. Key inputs used in the valuation included future revenue growth rates, customer attrition rates, and discount rates.

The Company determined the value of the acquired Scott Springfield Manufacturing trade name using the relief-from-royalty method, a variation of the income approach, which applies an assumed royalty rate to revenue expected to be derived under the acquired trade name. The fair value was estimated to be the present value of the royalties saved because the Company owns the trade name.

The following unaudited supplemental pro forma information presents the Company's consolidated results of operations as though the acquisition of Scott Springfield Manufacturing had occurred at the beginning of fiscal 2023. This pro forma financial statements information is presented for illustrative purposes only and is not considered to be indicative of the operating results that would have been achieved had the acquisition been completed as of the date indicated or the operating results that may be obtained in the future.

| | Years ended March 31, | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| | 2024 | 2023 |
| Net sales | \$ 2,507.5 | \$ 2,346.2 |
| Net earnings attributable to Modine | 164.3 | 126.3 |

Credit Losses

In June 2016, the supplemental pro forma financial information above is based upon the FASB issued new guidance Company's historical results and the historical results of Scott Springfield Manufacturing, which have been translated from Canadian dollars to U.S. dollars using the historical average foreign exchange rates. The proforma information includes adjustments for: (i) annual amortization and depreciation expense totaling approximately \$20.0 million for fiscal 2023 and approximately \$9.0 million for fiscal 2024 for acquired tangible and intangible assets, (ii) estimated annual interest expense of approximately \$6.0 million resulting from acquisition-related borrowings, and (iii) the estimated income tax impacts related to the pro forma adjustments, considering the statutory tax rates within Canada. In addition, the pro forma financial information assumes that both \$2.0 million of acquisition-related transaction costs, not including costs for integration-related activities, and \$3.2 million of inventory purchase accounting adjustments were incurred during fiscal 2023. The pro forma financial information does not reflect any expected revenue or cost synergies.

[Purchase of TMGcore, Inc. intellectual property](#)

In January 2024, the Company purchased intellectual property and other specific assets from TMGcore, Inc., a specialist in single- and two-phase liquid immersion cooling technology for **credit losses** data centers. The Company expects to utilize the liquid cooling immersion technology to support its growth strategy of expanding its global data center product offerings. The initial purchase price of the assets was \$12.0 million. The Company allocated \$11.4 million to acquired technology, which it will amortize over a 10-year useful life, and the remaining \$0.6 million to property, plant and equipment. Additional contingent consideration may be payable to the seller in fiscal 2029. The amount of any additional consideration is dependent upon future financial metrics associated with the acquired technology. At this time, the Company cannot estimate the amount or range of additional consideration that may be payable to the seller in fiscal 2029. In line with asset acquisition accounting rules under U.S. GAAP, the Company will record an accrual for **certain** the contingent consideration if and when it becomes probable and estimable.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 (In millions, except per share amounts)

Acquisition of Napps Technology Corporation

On July 1, 2023, the Company acquired substantially all of the net operating assets of Napps Technology Corporation ("Napps") for consideration totaling \$5.8 million. The Company paid \$4.8 million during fiscal 2024 and, based upon the terms of the agreement, expects to pay the remaining \$1.0 million to the seller one year after closing.

Napps is a Texas-based manufacturer of air- and water-cooled chillers, condensing units and heat pumps. This acquisition expands the Company's indoor air quality product portfolio and supports its growth strategy and mission of improving indoor air quality. Since the date of the acquisition, the Company has reported the financial results of the Napps business within the Climate Solutions segment. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2024, the Company included \$4.5 million of net sales within its consolidated statement of operations attributable to nine months of Napps operations.

The Company has completed the purchase price allocation for its acquisition of Napps. The purchase price of \$5.8 million was allocated to the identifiable tangible and intangible assets acquired and the liabilities assumed based upon their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date. The Company engaged a third-party valuation specialist to assist in determining the fair value of the acquired intangible assets. The valuation analysis considered the expected future cash flows of the acquired business. The Company recorded \$2.9 million of intangible assets, including **trade accounts receivable**, **customer relationship** and **contract acquired technology** assets. The **new guidance** modified Company is amortizing the **credit loss model** to measure and recognize credit losses based upon expected losses rather than incurred losses, acquired intangible assets using a weighted-average life of approximately ten years. The Company **adopted** allocated the excess of the purchase price over the net assets recognized to goodwill in the amount of \$1.0 million, which is deductible for income tax purposes.

The Company's allocation of the purchase price was as follows:

| | |
|--|---------------|
| Trade accounts receivable | \$ 1.2 |
| Inventories | 1.3 |
| Property, plant and equipment and other assets | 0.1 |
| Intangible assets | 2.9 |
| Goodwill | 1.0 |
| Accounts payable and other liabilities | (0.7) |
| Purchase price | \$ 5.8 |

Disposition of two coatings facilities

In September 2023, the Company sold two coatings facilities, located in California and Florida, to Protecall, LLC. These facilities provide aftermarket application services, in which HVAC units are sprayed with an anti-corrosion protective coating. The Company's other coatings businesses continue to own and license its spray-applied coatings used in aftermarket applications and are strategically pursuing growth through product licensing arrangements. Prior to the disposition, the Company reported the financial results of these businesses within the Performance Technologies segment. In fiscal 2023, the net sales of these two businesses totaled \$6.4 million. As a result of this **guidance as** transaction, the Company wrote-off \$0.7 million of **April 1, 2020**, **goodwill** attributable to the disposed businesses and recorded a gain on sale of less than \$0.1 million during fiscal 2024.

Disposition of Germany automotive businesses

On October 31, 2023, the Company sold three automotive businesses based in Germany (the "disposal group") to affiliates of Regent, L.P. The **adoption** sale of these businesses, which produce air- and liquid-cooled products for internal combustion diesel and gasoline engines for the European automotive market, is in line with the Company's strategic prioritization of resources towards higher-margin technologies. The Company determined the **disposal group** did not have **qualify as a material impact** discontinued operation for reporting purposes under U.S. GAAP. As part of its evaluation, the Company considered anticipated future sales in Europe to automotive and other vehicular customers with similar product offerings and using similar heat-transfer technology within the Performance Technologies segment.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 (In millions, except per share amounts)

The net transaction price for the sale of the disposal group was less than \$1.0 million. As a result of the sale, the Company recorded a \$4.0 million gain on sale during fiscal 2024, primarily driven by the net liability position of the disposal group at the time of sale. In addition, the gain on sale includes the write-off of \$0.6 million of net actuarial gains related to the disposal group's pension plans. The Company reported the \$4.0 million gain on the gain on sale of assets line within the consolidated statement of operations.

Prior to the disposition, the Company reported the financial results of the disposal group within its Performance Technologies segment. Net sales of the disposal group included within the Company's consolidated balance sheets, statements of operations or statements of cash flows.

Note 2: Assets Held for Sale fiscal 2024 and 2023 totaled \$54.2 million and \$79.0 million, respectively.

On November 2, 2020, the Company signed a definitive agreement to sell its liquid-cooled automotive

Automotive business to Dana Incorporated ("Dana"). Beginning at that time, the Company classified this business as previously held for sale and ceased recording depreciation expense for its long-lived assets. On October 25, 2021, the Company announced that it agreed with Dana to terminate the sale agreement. Both companies had been actively engaged in the regulatory review process in Germany for many months and agreed that it was no longer in the best interest of either party to pursue the sale transaction further.

In During fiscal 2022, in connection with the termination of an agreement to sell the sale agreement, liquid-cooled automotive business within its Performance Technologies segment, the Company determined that the liquid-cooled automotive business no longer met the requirements to be classified as held for sale. As a result, the Company remeasured the long-lived assets reverting back to held and used classification at the lower of their (i) carrying value, as if held for sale classification had not been met; or (ii) fair value at the date of the decision not to sell and reversed \$57.2 million of held for sale impairment charges during the third quarter of fiscal 2022. The long-lived assets primarily consisted of property, plant and equipment assets and were fully impaired while classified as held for sale. For purposes of the remeasurement, the Company engaged third-party valuation specialists to assist in estimating the fair values of the assets. The Company primarily used the market and cost valuation approaches and utilized third-party information from various industry-accepted sources, including applicable government-published statistics and data from appraisal and resale service providers. The market approach focused on prices for comparable assets in arm's length transactions. For land and building assets, for example, sales As a result of similar properties near the Company's facilities were analyzed. For machinery and equipment assets, remeasurement, the Company referenced available third-party information regarding recorded a net impairment reversal of \$56.0 million during fiscal 2022 within the selling prices of similar equipment. The cost approach focused impairment charges (reversals) line on the amount for which an asset could be replaced or reproduced. The cost consolidated statement of an asset was then adjusted downward based on various factors including, but not limited to, age, location, and physical condition. After estimating the fair values of the assets reverting back to held and used classification, the Company compared the fair value for each asset to its carrying value. Carrying value represented each asset's carrying value before the initial impairment charge, reduced for depreciation that would have been recorded if the asset had not been classified as held for sale. The Company then adjusted each asset to the lower of fair value or carrying value, resulting in the reversal of \$57.2 million of previous impairment charges. In addition, the Company resumed depreciating the property, plant and equipment assets of the liquid-cooled automotive business based on the remeasured asset values during the third quarter of fiscal 2022.

51

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

The \$57.2 million held for sale impairment reversal during the third quarter Disposition of fiscal 2022 was partially offset by \$1.2 million of net held for sale impairment charges recorded earlier in fiscal 2022. At both June 30, 2021 and September 30, 2021, while the liquid-cooled Austrian air-cooled automotive business was held for sale, the Company reassessed its fair value less costs to sell. As a result of these evaluations, the Company recorded a total of \$8.6 million of impairment charges during the first and second quarters of fiscal 2022. These impairment charges reduced the net carrying value of property, plant and equipment additions during each quarter to zero. In addition, in connection with a modification of the sale perimeter in the first quarter of

During fiscal 2022 the Company determined that certain manufacturing operations no longer met the requirements to be classified as held for sale. As a result, the Company reversed \$7.4 million of previous impairment charges to adjust the long-lived assets within the asset groups impacted by the sale perimeter change to their estimated fair value. The Company's determination of fair value for the long-lived assets within the businesses impacted by the sale perimeter change in the first quarter involved judgement and the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including assumptions regarding future revenue projections and operating profit margins and risk-adjusted discount rates.

When the liquid-cooled automotive business was initially classified as held for sale during the third quarter of fiscal 2021, the Company assessed the disposal group's fair value less costs to sell and reduced the net carrying value of the disposal group's long-lived assets to zero. During fiscal 2021, the Company recorded impairment charges totaling \$138.3 million related to the long-lived assets within the liquid-cooled automotive business.

Also during fiscal 2021, the Company signed a definitive agreement to sell sold its Austrian air-cooled automotive business to Schmid Metall GmbH. Upon classification as held for sale, the Company estimated an implied loss in excess of the carrying value of the disposal group's long-lived assets, which primarily consisted of property, plant and equipment assets. As a result of this transaction, the Company recorded a \$26.8 million impairment charge loss of \$6.6 million during fiscal 2022, which included the write-off of \$1.7 million of net actuarial losses related to its pension plan. The Company reported this loss within the loss on sale of assets line on the consolidated statement of operations. Upon transaction closing, \$5.9 million of cash within the business transferred to the buyer. Later in fiscal 2022, the Company paid the buyer \$2.4 million upon the finalization of a purchase price adjustment for net working capital and certain other items. Financial results of this business, reducing prior to the carrying value disposition, are reported within the Performance Technologies segment. For the one month in fiscal 2022 that the Company owned this business, it included \$5.3 million of net sales within its consolidated statement of operations.

In connection with the sale of this business, the Company provided the buyer with a 5-year, €4.0 million loan facility. Borrowings under the agreement currently bear interest at 7.8 percent. During fiscal 2022, the Company disbursed €4.0 million (\$4.7 million) to the buyer under this facility. At both March 31, 2024 and 2023, the Company recorded the loan receivable within other noncurrent assets on its consolidated balance sheet because the Company expects to receive the principal repayment more than twelve months from the balance sheet date.

Disposition of previously-closed facility in fiscal 2022

During fiscal 2022, the Company sold a previously-closed manufacturing facility in the U.S. and received net cash proceeds of \$0.7 million. As a result of the disposal group's long-lived assets to zero. In addition, sale, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$1.7 million related to other equipment \$0.3 million within the Performance Technologies segment. See Note 1 for additional information regarding Climate Solutions segment to write down the accounting for the sale of the Austrian air-cooled automotive business, which was completed in fiscal 2022. property to fair value less costs to sell.

The Company reported the impairment charges and reversals during fiscal 2022 and 2021 within the impairment charges (reversals) line on the consolidated statements of operations.

Note 3: Revenue Recognition

The Company generates revenue from selling innovative thermal management products and solutions to diversified global markets and customers. The Company recognizes revenue based upon consideration specified in a contract and as it satisfies performance obligations by transferring control over its products to its customers, which may be at a point in time or over time. The majority of the Company's revenue is recognized at a point in time, based upon shipment terms. The Company records an allowance for credit losses and accrues for estimated warranty costs at the time of sale. These estimates are based upon historical experience, current business trends, and current economic conditions. The Company accounts for shipping and handling activities as fulfillment costs rather than separate performance obligations and records shipping and handling costs in cost of sales and related amounts billed to customers in net sales. The Company establishes payment terms with its customers based upon industry and regional practices, which typically do not exceed 90 days. As the Company expects to receive payment from its customers within one year from the time of sale, it disregards the effects of the time value of money in its determination of the transaction price. The Company has not disclosed the value of unsatisfied performance obligations because the revenue associated with customer contracts for which the original expected performance period is greater than one year is immaterial.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

The following is a description of the Company's principal revenue-generating activities:

Climate Solutions

The Climate Solutions segment principally generates revenue from selling heat transfer products, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, and refrigeration ("HVAC& refrigeration") products, and data center cooling solutions. Heat transfer products include heat recovery and round tube plate fin coils. Heating products include unit heaters, roof-mounted direct- and indirect-fired makeup air units, duct furnaces, infrared units and perimeter heating products. Indoor air quality products include ventilation and air conditioning products, such as single packaged unit ventilators, modular chillers, air handler units, condensing units and ceiling cassettes. Refrigeration products include evaporator unit coolers, remote condensers and fluid, gas, dry, and brine coolers. In addition, the segment provides products to the industrial power generation markets. Data center cooling products include IT cooling solutions, including precision air conditioning units for data center applications; computer room air conditioning and computer room air handler units; hybrid fan coils; fan walls; chillers; condensers; condensing units; and liquid cooling solutions for high-density computing.

Heating products are manufactured in the U.S. and are largely sold to independent distributors, who in turn market the heating products to end customers. Because these products are sold to many different customers without contractual or practical limitations, the Climate Solutions segment recognizes revenue at the time control is transferred to the customer, generally the independent distributor, based upon shipping terms, which is generally upon shipment.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Ventilation and air conditioning products are highly-specified to a customer's needs; the majority of the underlying sales contracts do not provide the Company with an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date. As a result, the Climate Solutions segment recognizes revenue for the majority of its products at the time control is transferred to the customer based upon shipping terms, which is generally upon shipment.

For the sale of heat transfer products, refrigeration products, and data center cooling solutions, individual customer purchase orders generally represent the Company's contract with its customers. With the exception of a small number of customers, the applicable customer contracts do not provide the Company with an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date. As a result, the Climate Solutions segment recognizes revenue for these products primarily at the time control is transferred to the customer based upon shipping terms, which is generally upon shipment.

For sales to customers whose contract cancellation terms provide an enforceable right to payment for customized products and solutions, the Climate Solutions segment recognizes revenue over time based upon its estimated progress toward satisfaction of the performance obligations. The segment measures progress by evaluating the production status toward completion of ordered products not yet shipped to its customers.

Performance Technologies

The Performance Technologies segment provides products and solutions that enhance the performance of customer applications. applications and develops solutions that provide mission critical power, increase fuel economy and lower emissions in light of increasingly stringent government regulations. The Performance Technologies segment designs and manufactures air- and liquid-cooled technology heat exchangers for vehicular, stationary power, and industrial applications. Air-cooled products include consist primarily of powertrain cooling products, such as radiators, condensers, engine cooling modules, charge air coolers, condensers, fan shrouds, and engine surge tanks; and cooling modules, module generator sets. Liquid-cooled products include engine oil coolers, EGR coolers, liquid charge air coolers, condensers, transmission and exhaust gas recirculation coolers, retarder oil coolers, chillers, and condensers. In addition, the Performance Technologies segment provides advanced solutions, which are designed to improve battery range and vehicle life, to zero-emission and hybrid commercial vehicle, automotive, bus off-highway machine and specialty vehicle automotive customers. These solutions include battery thermal management systems, electronics cooling packages, and battery chillers. The advanced solutions provided by the segment also include coating products and application services that extend the life of equipment and components by protecting against corrosion.

While the Performance Technologies segment provides customized production and service parts to customers under multi-year programs, these programs typically do not contain contractually-guaranteed volumes to be purchased by the customer. As a result, individual purchase orders typically represent the quantities ordered by the customer. With the exception of a small number of customers, the terms within the customer agreement, purchase order, or customer-owned tooling contract do not provide the Company with an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date. As a result, the Performance Technologies segment recognizes revenue primarily at the time control is transferred to the customer based upon shipping terms, which is generally upon shipment.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

In regard to the Performance Technologies customers with contractual cancellation terms that provide an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date, the Company recognizes revenue over time based upon its estimated progress toward satisfaction of the performance obligations. The Performance Technologies segment measures progress by evaluating the production status of ordered products not yet shipped to the customer.

For sales of coatings products, in which the customers control the equipment being enhanced by the coating application, the Performance Technologies segment recognizes revenue over time based upon its estimated progress toward satisfaction of the performance obligations. The segment measures progress by evaluating the production status toward completion of ordered products or services not yet shipped to its customers.

For certain customer programs, the Company agrees to provide annual price reductions based upon contract terms. For these scheduled price reductions, the Company evaluates whether the provisions represent a material right to the customer, and if so, defers associated revenue as a result.

At times, the Company makes up-front incentive payments to certain customers related to future sales under multi-year programs. The Company capitalizes these incentive payments, which it expects to recover through future sales, and amortizes the assets as a reduction to revenue when the related products are sold to customers.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Disaggregation of Revenue revenue

The tables below present revenue for each of the Company's operating segments, Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies. Each segment's revenue is disaggregated by product group, by geographic location and based upon the timing of revenue recognition.

Effective April 1, 2022,

Beginning in fiscal 2024 and in connection with the Company's strategic transformation and continued application of 80/20 principles across its businesses, the Company began managing has refined its operations under two operating segments, Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies. The reporting of disaggregated revenue within the Climate Solutions segment includes to be more consistent with how the previously-reported Building segment has aligned its teams around three market-based verticals: i) heat transfer products; ii) HVAC Systems ("BHVAC") &R; and iii) data center cooling. For the Commercial refined fiscal 2024 presentation, the Company reports revenue based upon the respective product lines and Industrial Solutions ("CIS") segments, with the exception of CIS Coatings. The Performance Technologies segment includes the previously-reported Heavy Duty Equipment ("HDE") and Automotive segments and the CIS Coatings business, related customer relationships managed by each market-based vertical team. See Note 22 for additional information regarding the Company's operating segments. The disaggregated revenue information presented in the tables below for fiscal 20222023 and 20212022 has been recast to be comparable with the fiscal 20232024 presentation.

| | Year ended March 31, 2023 | | |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| | Climate Solutions | Performance Technologies | Segment Total |
| Product groups: | | | |
| Heat transfer | \$ 521.2 | - | \$ 521.2 |
| HVAC & refrigeration | 336.3 | - | 336.3 |
| Data center cooling | 154.0 | - | 154.0 |
| Air-cooled | - | 658.6 | 658.6 |
| Liquid-cooled | - | 483.9 | 483.9 |
| Advanced solutions | - | 143.9 | 143.9 |
| Inter-segment sales | 0.4 | 29.8 | 30.2 |
| Net sales | <u><u>\$ 1,011.9</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,316.2</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,328.1</u></u> |
| Geographic location: | | | |
| Americas | \$ 580.9 | \$ 702.0 | \$ 1,282.9 |
| Europe | 406.0 | 408.5 | 814.5 |
| Asia | 25.0 | 205.7 | 230.7 |
| Net sales | <u><u>\$ 1,011.9</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,316.2</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,328.1</u></u> |
| Timing of revenue recognition: | | | |
| Products transferred at a point in time | \$ 959.8 | \$ 1,242.3 | \$ 2,202.1 |
| Products transferred over time | 52.1 | 73.9 | 126.0 |
| Net sales | <u><u>\$ 1,011.9</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,316.2</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,328.1</u></u> |

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 (In millions, except per share amounts)

| | Year ended March 31, 2022 | | |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| | Climate Solutions | Performance Technologies | Segment Total |
| Product groups: | | | |
| Heat transfer | \$ 488.3 | \$ - | \$ 488.3 |
| HVAC & refrigeration | 325.5 | - | 325.5 |
| Data center cooling | 96.3 | - | 96.3 |
| Air-cooled | - | 572.3 | 572.3 |
| Liquid-cooled | - | 448.3 | 448.3 |
| Advanced solutions | - | 119.4 | 119.4 |
| Inter-segment sales | 0.4 | 32.4 | 32.8 |
| Net sales | <u><u>\$ 910.5</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,172.4</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,082.9</u></u> |
| Geographic location: | | | |
| Americas | \$ 485.9 | \$ 585.6 | \$ 1,071.5 |
| Europe | 396.7 | 375.7 | 772.4 |
| Asia | 27.9 | 211.1 | 239.0 |
| Net sales | <u><u>\$ 910.5</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,172.4</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,082.9</u></u> |
| Timing of revenue recognition: | | | |
| Products transferred at a point in time | \$ 889.3 | \$ 1,093.7 | \$ 1,983.0 |
| Products transferred over time | 21.2 | 78.7 | 99.9 |
| Net sales | <u><u>\$ 910.5</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,172.4</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,082.9</u></u> |
| | Year ended March 31, 2024 | | |
| | Climate Solutions | Performance Technologies | Segment Total |
| Product groups: | | | |
| Heat transfer | \$ 419.9 | \$ - | \$ 419.9 |
| HVAC&R | 340.5 | - | 340.5 |
| Data center cooling | 294.2 | - | 294.2 |
| Air-cooled | - | 681.2 | 681.2 |
| Liquid-cooled | - | 491.6 | 491.6 |
| Advanced solutions | - | 180.4 | 180.4 |
| Inter-segment sales | - | 24.8 | 24.8 |
| Net sales | <u><u>\$ 1,054.6</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,378.0</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,432.6</u></u> |
| Geographic location: | | | |
| Americas | \$ 607.9 | \$ 764.2 | \$ 1,372.1 |
| Europe | 420.3 | 420.3 | 840.6 |
| Asia | 26.4 | 193.5 | 219.9 |
| Net sales | <u><u>\$ 1,054.6</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,378.0</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,432.6</u></u> |
| Timing of revenue recognition: | | | |
| Products transferred at a point in time | \$ 1,015.3 | \$ 1,313.4 | \$ 2,328.7 |
| Products transferred over time | 39.3 | 64.6 | 103.9 |
| Net sales | <u><u>\$ 1,054.6</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 1,378.0</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,432.6</u></u> |
| Year ended March 31, 2021 | | Year ended March 31, 2023 | |

| | Climate Solutions | Performance Technologies | Segment Total | Climate Solutions | Performance Technologies | Segment Total |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Product groups: | | | | | | |
| Heat transfer | \$ 386.9 | \$ - | \$ 386.9 | \$ 496.7 | \$ - | \$ 496.7 |
| HVAC & refrigeration | 279.7 | - | 279.7 | | | |
| HVAC&R | | | | 341.0 | - | 341.0 |
| Data center cooling | 64.5 | - | 64.5 | 173.8 | - | 173.8 |
| Air-cooled | - | 520.3 | 520.3 | - | 658.6 | 658.6 |
| Liquid-cooled | - | 458.9 | 458.9 | - | 483.9 | 483.9 |
| Advanced solutions | - | 98.1 | 98.1 | - | 143.9 | 143.9 |
| Inter-segment sales | 0.1 | 31.5 | 31.6 | 0.4 | 29.8 | 30.2 |
| Net sales | <u>\$ 731.2</u> | <u>\$ 1,108.8</u> | <u>\$ 1,840.0</u> | <u>\$ 1,011.9</u> | <u>\$ 1,316.2</u> | <u>\$ 2,328.1</u> |
| Geographic location: | | | | | | |
| Americas | \$ 379.7 | \$ 472.0 | \$ 851.7 | \$ 580.9 | \$ 702.0 | \$ 1,282.9 |
| Europe | 307.0 | 411.1 | 718.1 | 406.0 | 408.5 | 814.5 |
| Asia | 44.5 | 225.7 | 270.2 | 25.0 | 205.7 | 230.7 |
| Net sales | <u>\$ 731.2</u> | <u>\$ 1,108.8</u> | <u>\$ 1,840.0</u> | <u>\$ 1,011.9</u> | <u>\$ 1,316.2</u> | <u>\$ 2,328.1</u> |
| Timing of revenue recognition: | | | | | | |
| Products transferred at a point in time | \$ 722.7 | \$ 1,044.7 | \$ 1,767.4 | \$ 959.8 | \$ 1,242.3 | \$ 2,202.1 |
| Products transferred over time | 8.5 | 64.1 | 72.6 | 52.1 | 73.9 | 126.0 |
| Net sales | <u>\$ 731.2</u> | <u>\$ 1,108.8</u> | <u>\$ 1,840.0</u> | <u>\$ 1,011.9</u> | <u>\$ 1,316.2</u> | <u>\$ 2,328.1</u> |

55

61

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

| | Year ended March 31, 2022 | | |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| | Climate Solutions | Performance Technologies | Segment Total |
| Product groups: | | | |
| Heat transfer | \$ 460.4 | \$ - | \$ 460.4 |
| HVAC&R | 311.5 | - | 311.5 |
| Data center cooling | 138.2 | - | 138.2 |
| Air-cooled | - | 572.3 | 572.3 |
| Liquid-cooled | - | 448.3 | 448.3 |
| Advanced solutions | - | 119.4 | 119.4 |
| Inter-segment sales | 0.4 | 32.4 | 32.8 |
| Net sales | <u>\$ 910.5</u> | <u>\$ 1,172.4</u> | <u>\$ 2,082.9</u> |
| Geographic location: | | | |
| Americas | \$ 485.9 | \$ 585.6 | \$ 1,071.5 |
| Europe | 396.7 | 375.7 | 772.4 |
| Asia | 27.9 | 211.1 | 239.0 |
| Net sales | <u>\$ 910.5</u> | <u>\$ 1,172.4</u> | <u>\$ 2,082.9</u> |
| Timing of revenue recognition: | | | |
| Products transferred at a point in time | \$ 889.3 | \$ 1,093.7 | \$ 1,983.0 |
| Products transferred over time | 21.2 | 78.7 | 99.9 |
| Net sales | <u>\$ 910.5</u> | <u>\$ 1,172.4</u> | <u>\$ 2,082.9</u> |

Contract Balances

Contract assets and contract liabilities from contracts with customers were as follows:

| | March 31, 2023 | March 31, 2022 | March 31, 2024 | March 31, 2023 |
|----------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Contract assets | \$ 19.3 | \$ 26.8 | \$ 12.9 | \$ 19.3 |
| Contract liabilities | 21.5 | 11.8 | 79.4 | 21.5 |

Contract assets, included within other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets, primarily consist of capitalized costs related to customer-owned tooling contracts, wherein the customer has guaranteed reimbursement, and assets recorded for revenue recognized over time, which represent the Company's rights to consideration for work completed but not yet billed. The **\$7.5 million** **\$6.4 million** decrease in contract assets during fiscal **2023** **2024** primarily resulted from a decrease in capitalized costs related to customer-owned tooling contracts and contract assets for revenue recognized over time.

Contract liabilities, included within other current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets, consist of payments received in advance of satisfying performance obligations under customer contracts, including contracts for **data center cooling products** and customer-owned tooling. The **\$9.7 million** **\$57.9 million** increase in contract liabilities during fiscal **2023** **2024** primarily resulted from payments received in advance of the Company's satisfaction of performance **obligations**, obligations, largely associated with contracts with long inventory lead times.

62

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 (In millions, except per share amounts)

Note 4: Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. Fair value measurements are classified under the following hierarchy:

- **Level 1** – Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- **Level 2** – Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs are observable in active markets.
- **Level 3** – Model-derived valuations in which one or more significant inputs are not observable.
 - Level 1 – Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
 - Level 2 – Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs are observable in active markets.
 - Level 3 – Model-derived valuations in which one or more significant inputs are not observable.

When available, the Company uses quoted market prices to determine fair value and classifies such measurements as Level 1. In some cases, where market prices are not available, the Company uses observable market-based inputs to calculate fair value, in which case the measurements are classified as Level 2. If quoted or observable market prices are not available, the Company determines fair value based upon valuation models that use, where possible, market-based data such as interest rates, yield curves or currency rates. These measurements are classified as Level 3.

The carrying values of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, short-term investments, trade accounts receivable, accounts payable, and short-term debt approximate fair value due to the short-term nature of these instruments. In addition, the Company assesses the fair value of a disposal group for each reporting period it is held for sale. See Note 2 for additional information regarding assets held for sale. The fair value of the Company's long-term debt is disclosed in Note 17.

The Company holds investments in deferred compensation trusts to fund obligations under certain non-qualified deferred compensation plans. The Company records the fair value of these investments within other noncurrent assets on its consolidated balance sheets. The Company classifies money market investments held by the trusts within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. The Company classifies all other investments held by the trusts within Level 1 of the valuation hierarchy, as it uses quoted market prices to determine the investments' fair value. The Company's deferred compensation obligations, which are recorded as other noncurrent liabilities, are recorded at the fair values of the investments held by the trust. At **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024** and **2022**, **2023**, the fair values of the investments and obligations for the Company's deferred compensation plans each totaled **\$2.3 million** **\$4.1 million** and **\$2.9 million** **\$2.3 million**, respectively.

Plan assets related to the Company's pension plans were classified as follows:

56

| | March 31, 2024 | | |
|--|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | Level 1 | Level 2 | Total |
| Money market investments | \$ - | \$ 6.7 | \$ 6.7 |
| Fixed income securities | - | 45.3 | 45.3 |
| Pooled equity funds | 7.0 | - | 7.0 |
| U.S. government and agency securities | - | 57.0 | 57.0 |
| Other | 1.1 | 5.7 | 6.8 |
| Fair value excluding investments measured at net asset value | 8.1 | 114.7 | 122.8 |
| Investments measured at net asset value | | | 27.7 |
| Total fair value | | | \$ 150.5 |

| | March 31, 2023 | | |
|---|----------------|---------|----------|
| | Level 1 | Level 2 | Total |
| Money market investments | \$ - | \$ 1.9 | \$ 1.9 |
| Pooled equity funds | 34.9 | - | 34.9 |
| Other | - | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| Fair value excluding investment measured at net asset value | 34.9 | 2.3 | 37.2 |
| Investments measured at net asset value | | | 116.1 |
| Total fair value | | | \$ 153.3 |

63

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Plan assets related to the Company's pension plans were classified as follows:

| | March 31, 2023 | | |
|--|----------------|---------|----------|
| | Level 1 | Level 2 | Total |
| Money market investments | \$ - | \$ 1.9 | \$ 1.9 |
| Pooled equity funds | 34.9 | - | 34.9 |
| Other | - | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| Fair value excluding investments measured at net asset value | 34.9 | 2.3 | 37.2 |
| Investments measured at net asset value | | | 116.1 |
| Total fair value | | | \$ 153.3 |

| | March 31, 2022 | | |
|---|----------------|---------|----------|
| | Level 1 | Level 2 | Total |
| Money market investments | \$ - | \$ 2.2 | \$ 2.2 |
| Fixed income securities | - | 9.1 | 9.1 |
| Pooled equity funds | 40.4 | - | 40.4 |
| U.S. government and agency securities | - | 11.8 | 11.8 |
| Other | 0.1 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| Fair value excluding investment measured at net asset value | 40.5 | 24.5 | 65.0 |
| Investments measured at net asset value | | | 114.9 |
| Total fair value | | | \$ 179.9 |

The Company determined the fair value of money market investments to approximate their net asset values, without discounts for credit quality or liquidity restrictions, and classified them within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. The Company determined the fair value of pooled equity funds based upon quoted prices from active markets and classified them within Level 1 of the valuation hierarchy. The Company determined the fair value of fixed income securities and U.S. government and agency securities based upon recent bid prices or the average of recent bid and asking prices when available and, if not available, the Company valued them through matrix pricing models developed by sources considered by management to be reliable. The Company classified these assets within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. As of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, the Company held no Level 3 assets within its pension plans.

As a practical expedient, the Company valued certain investments, including pooled equity, fixed income and real estate funds, using their net asset value ("NAV") per unit, and therefore, has not classified these investments within the fair value hierarchy. The terms and conditions for redemptions vary for the investments valued at NAV. The real estate investment fund may be redeemed quarterly with a 90-day notice period. Other investments valued at NAV do not have significantly-restrictive redemption frequency or notice period requirements. The Company does not intend to sell or otherwise dispose of these investments at prices different than the NAV per unit.

Note 5: Stock-Based Compensation

The Company's stock-based incentive programs consist of the following: (1) (i) a long-term incentive plan ("LTIP") for officers and other executives that ~~consists~~ authorizes grants of stock awards, stock options, and performance-based awards granted for retention and performance, (2) (ii) a discretionary equity program for other management and key employees, and (3) (iii) stock awards for non-employee directors. The Company's Board of Directors and the Human Capital and Compensation Committee, as applicable, have discretionary authority to set the terms of the stock-based awards. Grants to employees during fiscal 2023 2024 were issued under the Company's Amended and Restated 2020

Incentive Compensation Plan. In lieu of fiscal 2024, the Company granted performance-based stock awards and restricted stock awards. In fiscal 2023 and 2022, the Company granted performance cash awards, to the LTIP participants in fiscal 2023, 2022, restricted stock awards, and 2021 stock options. At present, the Company accomplishes the fulfillment of settles equity-based grants through the issuance of new common shares. As of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, approximately 2.21.5 million shares authorized under the Amended and Restated 2020 Incentive Compensation Plan remain available for future grants. Employee participants have the opportunity to deliver back to the Company the number of shares from the vesting of stock awards sufficient to satisfy the individual's minimum tax withholding obligations. These shares are held as treasury shares. The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$6.6 10.8 million, \$5.7 6.6 million, and \$6.3 5.7 million in fiscal 2024, 2023 2022, and 2021, 2022, respectively.

57

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Stock Options options

The Company recorded \$1.2 1.0 million, \$1.1 1.2 million, and \$0.9 1.1 million of compensation expense related to stock options in fiscal 2024, 2023 2022, and 2021, 2022, respectively. The grant date fair value of stock options that vested during fiscal 2024, 2023 2022, and 2021, 2022, was \$1.2 million, \$1.0 million, \$0.9 million, and \$1.3 0.9 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, the total compensation expense not yet recognized related to non-vested stock options was \$2.3 1.1 million and the weighted-average period in which the remaining expense is expected to be recognized was 2.11.2 years.

The Company estimated the fair value of option awards on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and the following assumptions:

| | Years ended March 31, | | | Years ended March 31, | |
|--|-----------------------|---------|---------|-----------------------|---------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Fair value of options | \$ 6.99 | \$ 8.79 | \$ 3.46 | \$ 6.99 | \$ 8.79 |
| Expected life of awards in years | 6.0 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 6.0 | 6.1 |
| Risk-free interest rate | 3.0% | 1.1% | 0.4% | 3.0% | 1.1% |
| Expected volatility of the Company's stock | 57.8% | 56.5% | 54.1% | 57.8% | 56.5% |
| Expected dividend yield on the Company's stock | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |

Stock options expire no later than 10 years after the grant date and have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of Modine's common stock on the date of grant. The risk-free interest rate was based upon yields of U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a term corresponding to the expected life of the options. The expected volatility assumption was based upon changes in the Company's historical common stock prices over the same time period as the expected life of the awards. The expected dividend yield is zero, as the Company currently does not anticipate paying dividends over the expected life of the options. The expected lives of the awards are based upon historical patterns and the terms of the options. The Company did not grant options in fiscal 2024. Based upon the terms of the fiscal 2023 annual awards, stock options vest 33 percent, 33 percent, and 34 percent per year for three years, respectively. Stock option grants preceding the fiscal 2023 grant vest 25 percent per year for four years.

64

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

A summary of stock option activity for fiscal 2023 2024 was as follows:

| | Shares | Weighted-average exercise price | Weighted-average remaining contractual term (years) | Aggregate intrinsic value | Shares | Weighted-average exercise |
|--------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------|--------|---------------------------|
| Outstanding, beginning of year | 1.0 | \$ 12.12 | | | 0.9 | \$ |
| Granted | 0.2 | 12.40 | | | - | |
| Exercised | (0.2) | 11.77 | | | (0.2) | |
| Forfeited or expired | (0.1) | 12.26 | | | (0.1) | |
| Outstanding, end of year | 0.9 | \$ 12.28 | | \$ 9.6 | 0.6 | \$ |
| Exercisable, March 31, 2023 | 0.4 | \$ 12.46 | | \$ 4.3 | | |
| Exercisable, March 31, 2024 | | | | | 0.4 | \$ |

The aggregate intrinsic value represents the difference between the closing price of Modine's common shares on the last trading day of fiscal 2023 2024 over the exercise price of the stock options, multiplied by the number of options outstanding or exercisable. The aggregate intrinsic value is not recorded for financial statement purposes, and this value will change based upon daily changes in the price of Modine's common shares.

Additional information related to stock options exercised is as follows:

| | Years ended March 31, | | | Years ended March 31, | | |
|--|-----------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------|--------|--------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Intrinsic value of stock options exercised | \$ 1.5 | \$ 0.1 | \$ 1.4 | \$ 12.4 | \$ 1.5 | \$ 0.1 |
| Proceeds from stock options exercised | 2.9 | 1.4 | 4.1 | 2.6 | 2.9 | 1.4 |

58

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Restricted Stock

The Company recorded \$5.4 million, \$5.0 million, and \$4.3 million of compensation expense related to restricted stock in fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022, and 2021, respectively. The grant date fair value of restricted stock awards that vested during fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022 and 2021 was \$4.6 million, \$4.7 million, \$4.4 million, and \$4.5 million, respectively. At March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, the Company had \$4.7 million of unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested restricted stock, which it expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of 1.8 years. The Company values restricted stock awards using the closing market price of its common shares on the date of grant. Based upon the terms of the fiscal 2023 annual awards, restricted stock awards vest 33 percent, 33 percent, and 34 percent per year for three years, respectively. Restricted stock award grants preceding the fiscal 2023 grant vest 25 percent per year for four years. Restricted stock awards granted to non-employee directors in fiscal 2023 vest one year from the time of grant.

65

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

A summary of restricted stock activity for fiscal 2023 2024 was as follows:

| | Shares | Weighted-average price | Shares | Weighted-average price |
|---------------------------------------|--------|------------------------|--------|------------------------|
| Non-vested balance, beginning of year | 0.7 | \$ 11.61 | 0.8 | \$ 12.95 |
| Granted | 0.5 | 13.60 | 0.2 | 37.59 |
| Vested | (0.3) | 11.85 | (0.4) | 12.96 |
| Forfeited | (0.1) | 10.58 | (0.1) | 13.14 |
| Non-vested balance, end of year | 0.8 | \$ 12.95 | 0.5 | \$ 21.08 |

Restricted Stock – Performance-Based Shares

The Company granted performance-based stock awards in fiscal 2024. The Company granted performance-based cash awards in fiscal 2023 2022, and 2021 2022 in lieu of performance-based stock awards. For performance-based stock awards, the Company values the awards using the closing market price of its common shares on the date of grant. In fiscal 2024, the Company recorded \$4.5 million of compensation expense related to performance-based stock awards. During fiscal 2023 all performance-based awards were cash-based, therefore, the Company did not recognize compensation expense related to performance-based stock awards. In fiscal 2022, the Company recorded a \$0.4 million benefit related to the performance-based stock awards granted in fiscal 2020. The payout earned for the fiscal 2020 awards was less than previously estimated. In fiscal 2021, At March 31, 2024, the Company recorded had \$1.1 10.8 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested performance-based stock awards, awards, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.0 years.

The payouts earned under the performance portion of the award program are based upon the attainment of certain financial targets over a three-year period and are paid after the end of that three-year performance period, if the performance targets have been achieved. The performance metrics for the performance-based cash awards granted in fiscal 2021 are based upon both a target three-year average consolidated cash flow return on invested capital 2024, 2023, and a target three-year average annual revenue growth at the end of the three-year performance period, commencing with the fiscal year of grant. The performance metrics for the performance-based cash awards granted in fiscal 2022 and fiscal 2023 are based upon both a target three-year average consolidated cash flow return on invested capital and a target three-year average growth in consolidated net earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, and certain other adjustments ("Adjusted EBITDA") at the end of the three-year performance period, commencing with the fiscal year of grant.

Note 6: Restructuring Activities

During fiscal 2024, restructuring and repositioning expenses primarily consisted of severance expenses. During fiscal 2024, the Company recorded \$12.9 million of severance expenses, of which \$11.5 million were recorded in the Performance Technologies segment and primarily relate to the pending closure of a technical service center in Europe. In addition, the Company incurred equipment transfer costs within the Climate Solutions and Performance Technology segments. These restructuring activities are part of the Company's transformational initiatives supported by 80/20 principles and include product line transfers intended to achieve production efficiency improvements in its manufacturing facilities.

During fiscal 2023, restructuring and repositioning expenses primarily consisted of severance-related expenses for targeted headcount reductions in each the Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies segments and supported the Company's objective of reducing operational and SG&A cost structures. In addition, the Performance Technologies and Climate Solutions segments incurred equipment transfer costs in Europe and closure costs related to a previously-leased facility in the U.S., respectively.

During fiscal 2022, the Company committed to restructuring actions intended to reduce SG&A and operational expenses, particularly within the Performance Technologies segment. During fiscal 2022, the Company recorded \$22.1 million of severance expenses, of which \$20.3 million were recorded in the Performance Technologies segment and primarily related to targeted headcount reductions in Europe. In addition, the Company implemented targeted headcount reductions in the Climate Solutions segment. Also in fiscal 2022, the Company incurred equipment transfer costs within the Performance Technologies segment.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

During fiscal 2021, restructuring actions consisted primarily of targeted headcount reductions and plant consolidation activities. The headcount reductions were primarily in Europe and in the Americas within the Performance Technologies segment and supported the Company's objective of reducing operational and SG&A cost structures. During fiscal 2021, the Company transferred production from its manufacturing facility in Zhongshan, China to another Climate Solutions segment manufacturing facility in China. As a result of this plant consolidation, the Company recorded \$3.7 million of severance expenses during fiscal 2021. Other plant consolidation activities in fiscal 2021 included transferring product lines to the Company's Climate Solutions manufacturing facility in Mexico.

Restructuring and repositioning expenses were as follows:

| | Years ended March 31, | | | Years ended March 31, | | |
|--|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| | \$ 3.5 | \$ 22.1 | \$ 11.7 | \$ 12.9 | \$ 3.5 | \$ 22.1 |
| Employee severance and related benefits | \$ 3.5 | \$ 22.1 | \$ 11.7 | \$ 12.9 | \$ 3.5 | \$ 22.1 |
| Other restructuring and repositioning expenses | 1.5 | 2.0 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 1.5 | 2.0 |
| Total | \$ 5.0 | \$ 24.1 | \$ 13.4 | \$ 15.0 | \$ 5.0 | \$ 24.1 |

Other restructuring and repositioning expenses primarily consist of equipment transfer and plant consolidation costs.

The Company accrues severance in accordance with its written plans, procedures, and relevant statutory requirements. Changes in accrued severance were as follows:

| | Years ended March 31, | | Years ended March 31, | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Beginning balance | \$ 20.2 | \$ 4.0 | \$ 10.6 | \$ 20.2 |
| Additions | 3.5 | 22.1 | 12.9 | 3.5 |
| Payments | (12.4) | (5.7) | (7.8) | (12.4) |
| Reclassified from held for sale | - | 0.4 | | |
| Disposition (a) | | | (2.5) | - |
| Effect of exchange rate changes | (0.7) | (0.6) | (0.2) | (0.7) |
| Ending balance | \$ 10.6 | \$ 20.2 | \$ 13.0 | \$ 10.6 |

During fiscal 2022 and 2021, the Company recorded \$56.0 million of a net asset impairment reversal and \$166.8 million of impairment charges, respectively, within its Performance Technologies segment. See Note 2 for additional information.

(a) The Company sold three automotive businesses based in Germany during the third quarter of fiscal 2024. See Note 2 for additional information regarding the sale.

Also during fiscal 2022, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$0.3 million to reduce the carrying value of a previously closed Climate Solutions facility to its estimated fair value, less costs to sell.

Note 7: Other Income and Expense

Other income and expense consisted of the following:

| | Years ended March 31, | | | Years ended March 31, | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Interest income | \$ 1.3 | \$ 0.4 | \$ 0.5 | \$ 4.3 | \$ 1.3 | \$ 0.4 |
| Foreign currency transactions (a) | (3.7) | (1.4) | 0.6 | (3.0) | (3.7) | (1.4) |
| Net periodic benefit cost (b) | (2.0) | (1.1) | (3.3) | (3.3) | (2.0) | (1.1) |
| Total other expense - net | \$ (4.4) | \$ (2.1) | \$ (2.2) | \$ (2.0) | \$ (4.4) | \$ (2.1) |

(a) Foreign currency transactions primarily consist of foreign currency transaction gains and losses on the re-measurement or settlement of foreign currency-denominated assets and liabilities, including transactions denominated in a foreign currency and intercompany loans, along with gains and losses on foreign currency exchange contracts.

(b) Net periodic benefit cost for the Company's pension and postretirement plans is exclusive of service cost.

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Note 8: Income Taxes

The U.S. and foreign components of earnings or loss before income taxes and the benefit provision or provision benefit for income taxes consisted of the following:

| | Years ended March 31, | | | Years ended March 31, | | |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Components of earnings (loss) before income taxes: | | | | | | |
| Components of earnings before income taxes: | | | | | | |
| United States | \$ 12.5 | \$ 0.4 | \$ (48.7) | \$ 37.2 | \$ 12.5 | \$ 0.4 |
| Foreign | 112.8 | 101.1 | (70.6) | 177.4 | 112.8 | 101.1 |
| Total earnings (loss) before income taxes | \$ 125.3 | \$ 101.5 | \$ (119.3) | | | |
| Total earnings before income taxes | | | | \$ 214.6 | \$ 125.3 | \$ 101.5 |
| Income tax (benefit) provision: | | | | | | |
| Income tax provision (benefit): | | | | | | |
| Federal: | | | | | | |
| Current | \$ 1.5 | \$ 0.1 | \$ (0.1) | \$ 1.6 | \$ 1.5 | \$ 0.1 |
| Deferred | (47.5) | - | 58.3 | 7.1 | (47.5) | - |
| State: | | | | | | |
| Current | 2.3 | 1.1 | 0.4 | 2.4 | 2.3 | 1.1 |
| Deferred | (11.4) | - | 9.2 | (0.9) | (11.4) | - |
| Foreign: | | | | | | |
| Current | 27.5 | 17.8 | 22.0 | 41.0 | 27.5 | 17.8 |
| Deferred | (0.7) | (3.8) | 0.4 | - | (0.7) | (3.8) |
| Total income tax (benefit) provision | \$ (28.3) | \$ 15.2 | \$ 90.2 | | | |
| Total income tax provision (benefit) | | | | \$ 51.2 | \$ (28.3) | \$ 15.2 |

The reconciliation between the U.S. federal statutory rate and the Company's effective tax rate was as follows:

| | Years ended March 31, | | | Years ended March 31, | | |
|---|-----------------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------------|----------------|--------------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Statutory federal tax | 21.0% | 21.0% | 21.0% | 21.0% | 21.0% | 21.0% |
| State taxes, net of federal benefit | (0.1) | 1.4 | 0.9 | 0.5 | (0.1) | 1.4 |
| Taxes on non-U.S. earnings and losses | 5.8 | 3.5 | (9.1) | 3.7 | 5.8 | 3.5 |
| Valuation allowances | (42.9) | (8.8) | (92.9) | 2.5 | (42.9) | (8.8) |
| Tax credits | (4.5) | (3.4) | 2.2 | | | |
| Tax credits and benefits | | | | (2.6) | (4.5) | (3.4) |
| Compensation | 0.7 | 0.6 | (1.3) | 0.3 | 0.7 | 0.6 |
| Tax rate or law changes | (0.2) | 0.6 | (0.2) | - | (0.2) | 0.6 |
| Uncertain tax positions, net of settlements | 0.4 | (0.2) | 0.1 | (0.2) | 0.4 | (0.2) |
| Notional interest deductions | (1.7) | (2.7) | 1.3 | (1.2) | (1.7) | (2.7) |
| Dividends and taxable foreign inclusions | 0.9 | 1.6 | 3.0 | 0.4 | 0.9 | 1.6 |
| Other | (2.0) | 1.4 | (0.6) | (0.5) | (2.0) | 1.4 |
| Effective tax rate | (22.6%) | 15.0% | (75.6%) | 23.9% | (22.6%) | 15.0% |

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

The Company's fiscal 2024 effective tax rate was favorably impacted by a \$3.1 million tax benefit related to the sale of three automotive businesses based in Germany, which is presented in the table above within dividends and taxable foreign inclusions. The Company's fiscal 2023 effective tax rate was favorably impacted by an income tax benefit related

to the reversal of a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets in the U.S. The effective tax rates rate in both fiscal 2022 and 2021 were was significantly impacted by an impairment charges or reversals, largely reversal related to the liquid-cooled automotive business and income tax charges or benefits related to valuation allowances. See Note 2 for information regarding the sale of the three automotive businesses in fiscal 2024 and the impairment charges and reversals, reversal in fiscal 2022. The income tax charges or benefits related to valuation allowances are described below below..

61

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

The Company records valuation allowances against its net deferred tax assets to the extent it determines it is more likely than not that such assets will not be realized in the future. Each quarter, the Company evaluates the probability that its deferred tax assets will be realized and determines whether valuation allowances or adjustments thereto are needed. This determination involves judgement judgment and the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including expectations of future taxable income and tax planning strategies. In addition, the Company considers the duration of statutory carryforward periods and historical financial results.

Since the third quarter of Based upon its analyses during fiscal 2021, 2024, the Company has recorded net tax expense to increase deferred tax asset valuation allowances by \$5.4 million.

Based upon its analyses during fiscal 2023, the Company reversed the valuation allowance related to certain deferred tax assets in the U.S. and, as a result, recorded an income tax benefit of \$57.3 million. The Company had previously maintained a full valuation allowance against net deferred tax assets in the U.S. since the Company determined, at that time, it was more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets would not be realized. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2021. During fiscal 2023, based on the Company's recent history of earnings, coupled with its forecasted profitability, the Company determined it was more likely than not that certain these deferred tax assets in the U.S. will would be realized. As a result, the Company reversed the valuation allowance related to these deferred tax assets and recorded an income tax benefit realized after consideration of \$57.3 million. The Company evaluated both positive and negative objectively verifiable evidence and evidence. The Company placed substantial weight on its fiscal 2022 and 2023 earnings, which resulted in a significant cumulative three-year income position. The Company also considered its forecasts for forecasted future earnings in certain key businesses. The Company has determined it is more likely than not that maintained, however, a valuation allowance on the portion of the deferred tax assets in the U.S. related to certain federal and state tax attributes will that are not expected to be realized prior to expiration and, as such, has maintained a valuation allowance against these assets expiration. In addition, the Company recorded a net tax expense to increase of other deferred tax asset valuation allowances totaling by \$3.6 million.

Based upon its analyses during fiscal 2022, the Company determined it was more likely than not that the deferred tax assets in certain foreign jurisdictions would be realized. As a result, the Company reversed the valuation allowances related to these deferred tax assets and recorded income tax benefits totaling \$13.0 million. The Company's analyses included consideration of the transaction perimeter modification and the termination of the a sale agreement for the liquid-cooled automotive business and the related impairment reversals. Separately, the Company determined it was more likely than not that the deferred tax assets in a foreign jurisdiction would not be realized. As a result, the Company recorded an income tax charge of \$1.6 million. Together, these fiscal 2022 valuation allowance adjustments resulted in a net income tax benefit of \$11.4 million during fiscal 2022. In addition, the Company recorded a net tax expense to increase of other deferred tax asset valuation allowances totaling by \$2.5 million.

Based upon its analyses during fiscal 2021, the Company determined it was more likely than not that its deferred tax assets in the U.S. and in certain foreign jurisdictions would not be realized. As a result, the Company recorded income tax charges totaling \$116.5 million to increase the valuation allowances on deferred tax assets in the U.S. (\$103.3 million) and in certain foreign jurisdictions (\$13.2 million). The Company's analyses during fiscal 2021 included consideration of the impairment charges recorded for the liquid-cooled automotive business, which contributed to the Company entering into a three-year cumulative loss position in the U.S. and in certain foreign jurisdictions as of December 31, 2020. Also during fiscal 2021, the Company recorded a net increase of other deferred tax asset valuation allowances totaling \$22.0 million and recorded a \$9.3 million income tax benefit resulting from allocation of the income tax provision between net earnings and other comprehensive income.

At March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, valuation allowances against deferred tax assets in the U.S. and in certain foreign jurisdictions totaled \$33.9 million \$42.9 million and \$27.7 million \$20.1 million, respectively. The Company will maintain the valuation allowances in each applicable tax jurisdiction until it determines it is more likely than not the deferred tax assets will be realized, thereby eliminating the need for a valuation allowance. Future events or circumstances, such as lower taxable income or unfavorable changes in the financial outlook of the Company's operations in the U.S. and certain foreign jurisdictions, could necessitate the establishment of further valuation allowances.

62

69

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

The tax effects of temporary differences that gave rise to deferred tax assets and liabilities were as follows:

| | March 31, | | March 31, | |
|-------------------------------|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Deferred tax assets: | | | | |
| Accounts receivable | \$ 0.9 | \$ 0.8 | \$ 0.7 | \$ 0.9 |
| Inventories | 6.0 | 6.5 | 6.3 | 6.0 |
| Plant and equipment | 17.2 | 19.9 | 12.0 | 17.2 |
| Lease liabilities | 15.9 | 13.5 | 19.1 | 15.9 |
| Pension and employee benefits | 24.1 | 27.5 | 27.7 | 24.1 |

| | | | | |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Net operating and capital losses | 55.4 | 53.9 | 45.9 | 55.4 |
| Credit carryforwards | 49.0 | 48.5 | 45.3 | 49.0 |
| Research and experimental expenditures | 8.0 | - | 12.2 | 8.0 |
| Other, principally accrued liabilities | 13.2 | 13.5 | 11.2 | 13.2 |
| Total gross deferred tax assets | 189.7 | 184.1 | 180.4 | 189.7 |
| Less: valuation allowances | (61.6) | (112.2) | (63.0) | (61.6) |
| Net deferred tax assets | 128.1 | 71.9 | 117.4 | 128.1 |
| Deferred tax liabilities: | | | | |
| Plant and equipment | 7.5 | 8.6 | 7.2 | 7.5 |
| Lease assets | 15.7 | 13.2 | 18.8 | 15.7 |
| Goodwill | 4.8 | 4.9 | 4.8 | 4.8 |
| Intangible assets | 20.1 | 22.4 | 40.9 | 20.1 |
| Other | 1.1 | 1.5 | 0.6 | 1.1 |
| Total gross deferred tax liabilities | 49.2 | 50.6 | 72.3 | 49.2 |
| Net deferred tax assets | \$ 78.9 | \$ 21.3 | \$ 45.1 | \$ 78.9 |

Unrecognized tax benefits were as follows:

| | Years ended March 31, | | Years ended March 31, | |
|---|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Beginning balance | \$ 9.3 | \$ 9.6 | \$ 9.7 | \$ 9.3 |
| Gross increases - tax positions in prior period | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 0.2 |
| Gross decreases - tax positions in prior period | (0.1) | (0.2) | - | (0.1) |
| Gross increases - tax positions in current period | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.3 | 0.9 |
| Lapse of statute of limitations | (0.6) | (1.2) | (2.3) | (0.6) |
| Ending balance | \$ 9.7 | \$ 9.3 | \$ 9.2 | \$ 9.7 |

The Company's liability for unrecognized tax benefits as of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024** was **\$9.7 million** **\$9.2 million** and, if recognized, **\$7.8 million** **\$7.3 million** would have an effective tax rate impact. The Company **estimates** **does not expect** a **\$2.0 million net decrease** **significant change** in unrecognized tax benefits during fiscal **2024** mainly due to **apses in statutes of limitations**. If recognized, these reductions would have an impact on the Company's effective tax rate, **2025**.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax expense. During fiscal **2024**, **2023** **2022** and **2021**, **2022**, interest and penalties **accrued on the consolidated balance sheets** and included within income tax expense in the consolidated statements of operations were not significant. At **March 31, 2023** and **2022**, accrued interest and penalties totaled **\$0.8 million** and **\$0.7 million**, respectively.

70

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

The Company files income tax returns in multiple jurisdictions and is subject to examination by taxing authorities throughout the world. At **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, the Company was under income tax examination in a number of jurisdictions. The following Company's major tax years jurisdictions include the United States and Italy. For the United States, fiscal 2021 through fiscal 2023 remain subject to examination for the Company's major tax jurisdictions: examination. For Italy, fiscal 2018 through fiscal 2023 remain subject to examination.

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| Germany | Fiscal 2017 - Fiscal 2022 |
| Italy | Fiscal 2018 - Fiscal 2022 |
| United States | Fiscal 2020 - Fiscal 2022 |

63

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

At **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, the Company had federal and state tax credits of **\$60.4 million** **\$58.3 million** that, if not utilized against U.S. taxes, will expire between fiscal **2024** **2025** and **2043** **2044**. The Company also had state and local tax loss carryforwards totaling **\$136.7 million** **\$138.6 million**. If not utilized against state apportioned taxable income, certain state and local carryforwards will expire between fiscal **2024** **2025** and **2042** **2044**, while some will not expire due to an unlimited carryforward period. In addition, the Company had tax loss and foreign attribute carryforwards totaling **\$285.0 million** **\$236.3 million** in various tax jurisdictions throughout the world. Certain of the carryforwards in foreign jurisdictions are offset by valuation allowances. If not utilized against taxable income, **\$54.9 million** **\$61.7 million** of these carryforwards will expire between fiscal **2024** **2025** and **2034**, and **\$230.1 million** **\$174.6 million**, mainly related to Germany and Italy, will not expire due to an unlimited carryforward period.

The Company's practice and intention is to reinvest, with certain insignificant exceptions, the earnings of its non-U.S. subsidiaries outside of the U.S., and therefore, the Company has not recorded foreign withholding taxes or deferred income taxes for these earnings. The Company has estimated the net amount of unrecognized foreign withholding tax and deferred tax liabilities would total approximately **\$12.0 million** **\$16.0 million** if the accumulated foreign earnings were distributed; however, the actual tax cost would be dependent on circumstances existing when remittance occurs.

Note 9: Earnings Per Share

The components of basic and diluted earnings per share were as follows:

| | Years ended March 31, | | | Years ended March 31, | | |
|---|-----------------------|---------|------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Basic Earnings Per Share: | | | | | | |
| Net earnings (loss) attributable to Modine | \$ 153.1 | \$ 85.2 | \$ (210.7) | | | |
| Net earnings attributable to Modine | | | | \$ 161.5 | \$ 153.1 | \$ 85.2 |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding – basic | 52.3 | 52.0 | 51.3 | 52.4 | 52.3 | 52.0 |
| Net earnings (loss) per share – basic | \$ 2.93 | \$ 1.64 | \$ (4.11) | | | |
| Net earnings per share – basic | | | | \$ 3.08 | \$ 2.93 | \$ 1.64 |
| Diluted Earnings Per Share: | | | | | | |
| Net earnings (loss) attributable to Modine | \$ 153.1 | \$ 85.2 | \$ (210.7) | | | |
| Net earnings attributable to Modine | | | | \$ 161.5 | \$ 153.1 | \$ 85.2 |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding – basic | 52.3 | 52.0 | 51.3 | 52.4 | 52.3 | 52.0 |
| Effect of dilutive securities | 0.5 | 0.5 | - | 1.0 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding – diluted | 52.8 | 52.5 | 51.3 | 53.4 | 52.8 | 52.5 |
| Net earnings (loss) per share – diluted | \$ 2.90 | \$ 1.62 | \$ (4.11) | | | |
| Net earnings per share – diluted | | | | \$ 3.03 | \$ 2.90 | \$ 1.62 |

For fiscal 2024 there were no anti-dilutive securities that impacted the calculation of diluted earnings per share. For fiscal 2023 2022 and 2021, 2022, the calculation of diluted earnings per share each excluded 0.5 million, 0.5 million, and 1.0 million stock options, respectively, because they were anti-dilutive. For fiscal 2023 2022 and 2021, 2022, the calculation of diluted earnings per share each excluded 0.2 million, 0.2 million, and 0.4 million restricted stock awards, respectively, because they were anti-dilutive. For fiscal 2021 the total number of potentially-dilutive securities was 0.2 million. However, these securities were not included in the computation of diluted net loss.

71

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 (In millions, except per share amounts)

Note 10: Cash, Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash

Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash consisted of the following:

| | March 31, | | March 31, | |
|--|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 67.1 | \$ 45.2 | \$ 60.1 | \$ 67.1 |
| Restricted cash | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash | \$ 67.2 | \$ 45.4 | \$ 60.3 | \$ 67.2 |

64

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 (In millions, except per share amounts)

Restricted cash, which is reported within other current assets and other noncurrent assets in the consolidated balance sheets, consists primarily of deposits for contractual guarantees or commitments required for rents, import and export duties, and commercial agreements.

Note 11: Inventories

Inventories consisted of the following:

| | March 31, | | March 31, | |
|-------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Raw materials | \$ 218.3 | \$ 186.7 | \$ 207.8 | \$ 218.3 |
| Work in process | 49.9 | 55.1 | 64.5 | 49.9 |
| Finished goods | 56.7 | 39.4 | 85.6 | 56.7 |
| Total inventories | \$ 324.9 | \$ 281.2 | \$ 357.9 | \$ 324.9 |

Note 12: Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment, including depreciable lives, consisted of the following:

| | March 31, | | March 31, | |
|--|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Land | \$ 16.4 | \$ 16.8 | \$ 16.3 | \$ 16.4 |
| Buildings and improvements (10-40 years) | 264.0 | 264.6 | 280.7 | 264.0 |
| Machinery and equipment (3-15 years) | 853.3 | 869.4 | 824.4 | 853.3 |
| Office equipment (3-10 years) | 93.6 | 96.2 | 97.0 | 93.6 |
| Construction in progress | 47.5 | 31.2 | 67.6 | 47.5 |
| | 1,274.8 | 1,278.2 | 1,286.0 | 1,274.8 |
| Less: accumulated depreciation | (960.3) | (962.8) | (920.3) | (960.3) |
| Net property, plant and equipment | \$ 314.5 | \$ 315.4 | \$ 365.7 | \$ 314.5 |

Depreciation expense totaled \$46.5 million \$46.9 million, \$46.4 million \$46.5 million, and \$60.1 million \$46.4 million for fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022, and 2021, 2022, respectively.

Gains and losses related to the disposal of property, plant and equipment are recorded within SG&A expenses. For fiscal 2023 2024 and 2021, 2023, losses related to the disposal of property, plant and equipment totaled \$0.1 million \$0.3 million and \$0.7 million \$0.1 million, respectively. For fiscal 2022, gains related to the disposal of property, plant and equipment totaled \$0.1 million.

Note 13: Intangible Assets

Intangible assets consisted of the following:

| | March 31, 2023 | | | March 31, 2022 | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| | Gross Carrying Value | Accumulated Amortization | Net Intangible Assets | Gross Carrying Value | Accumulated Amortization | Net Intangible Assets |
| | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ |
| Customer relationships | \$ 60.3 | \$ (23.4) | \$ 36.9 | \$ 61.2 | \$ (20.1) | \$ 41.1 |
| Trade names | 50.1 | (15.9) | 34.2 | 50.8 | (13.8) | 37.0 |
| Acquired technology | 22.6 | (12.6) | 10.0 | 23.1 | (10.9) | 12.2 |
| Total intangible assets | \$ 133.0 | \$ (51.9) | \$ 81.1 | \$ 135.1 | \$ (44.8) | \$ 90.3 |

65.72

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Note 13: Intangible Assets

Intangible assets consisted of the following:

| | March 31, 2024 | | | March 31, 2023 | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| | Gross Carrying Value | Accumulated Amortization | Net Intangible Assets | Gross Carrying Value | Accumulated Amortization | Net Intangible Assets |
| | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ |
| Customer relationships | \$ 150.5 | \$ (26.3) | \$ 124.2 | \$ 60.3 | \$ (23.4) | \$ 36.9 |

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Trade names | 62.8 | (18.5) | 44.3 | 50.1 | (15.9) | 34.2 |
| Acquired technology | 32.5 | (12.7) | 19.8 | 22.6 | (12.6) | 10.0 |
| Total intangible assets | <u>\$ 245.8</u> | <u>\$ (57.5)</u> | <u>\$ 188.3</u> | <u>\$ 133.0</u> | <u>\$ (51.9)</u> | <u>\$ 81.1</u> |

During the second quarter of fiscal 2024, the Company recorded customer relationship and acquired technology intangible assets totaling \$2.9 million related to the Napps acquisition. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2024, the Company recorded intangible assets totaling \$102.3 million and \$11.4 million related to the Scott Springfield Manufacturing acquisition and the purchase of intellectual property from TMGcore, Inc., respectively. The intangible assets recorded for the Scott Springfield Manufacturing acquisition are comprised of customer relationships, including backlog, and trade names. The Company recorded acquired technology as part of its purchase of certain assets from TMGcore, Inc. See Note 2 for additional information.

The Company recorded \$8.0 million \$9.2 million, \$8.4 million \$8.0 million, and \$8.5 million \$8.4 million of amortization expense during fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022, and 2021, 2022, respectively. The Company estimates that it will record approximately \$8.0 million \$29.0 million, \$18.0 million, \$17.0 million, \$17.0 million, and \$16.0 million of annual amortization expense in fiscal 2024 2025 through 2028, 2029, respectively.

Note 14: Goodwill

The following table presents a roll forward of the carrying value of goodwill from March 31, 2021 March 31, 2022 to March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024. The Company has recast the March 31, 2022 and 2021 goodwill balances to be comparable with the current segment structure. There was no impact to the underlying reporting units as a result of the segment realignment during fiscal 2023.

| | Climate Solutions | Performance Technologies | Total | Climate Solutions | Performance Technologies | Total |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Balance, March 31, 2021 | \$ 110.5 | \$ 60.2 | \$ 170.7 | | | |
| Effect of exchange rate changes | (2.4) | (0.2) | (2.6) | | | |
| Balance, March 31, 2022 | 108.1 | 60.0 | 168.1 | \$ 108.1 | \$ 60.0 | \$ 168.1 |
| Effect of exchange rate changes | (2.4) | (0.1) | (2.5) | (2.4) | (0.1) | (2.5) |
| Balance, March 31, 2023 | <u>\$ 105.7</u> | <u>\$ 59.9</u> | <u>\$ 165.6</u> | 105.7 | 59.9 | 165.6 |
| Acquisition (disposition) (a) | | | | 66.2 | (0.7) | 65.5 |
| Effect of exchange rate changes | | | | (0.1) | (0.1) | (0.2) |
| Balance, March 31, 2024 | | | | <u>\$ 171.8</u> | <u>\$ 59.1</u> | <u>\$ 230.9</u> |

(a) During fiscal 2024, the Company recorded \$65.2 million and \$1.0 million of goodwill in connection with its acquisition of Scott Springfield Manufacturing and Napps, respectively. In addition, the Company wrote-off \$0.7 million of goodwill in connection with the sale of two coatings facilities. See Note 2 for additional information.

The Company tests goodwill for impairment annually, as of March 31, or more frequently if events or circumstances change that would, more likely than not, reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying value. To test goodwill for impairment, the Company determines the fair value of each reporting unit based upon the present value of estimated future cash flows and compares the fair value of each reporting unit with its carrying value. The Company's determination of fair value involves judgment and the use of estimates and assumptions, including assumptions regarding the revenue growth rates and operating profit margins used to calculate estimated future cash flows and risk-adjusted discount rates.

As a result of its annual goodwill impairment tests performed as of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, the Company determined that the fair value of each of the its reporting units within its Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies segments exceeded their respective book values.

At both March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, accumulated goodwill impairment losses totaled \$40.8 million within the Performance Technologies segment.

73

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Note 15: Product Warranties and Other Commitments

Product Warranties

Many of the Company's products are covered under a warranty period ranging from one to five years. The Company records a liability for product warranty obligations at the time of sale and adjusts its warranty accruals if it becomes probable that expected claims will differ from previous estimates.

Changes in accrued warranty costs were as follows:

| | Years ended March 31, | | Years ended March 31, | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Beginning balance | \$ 6.3 | \$ 5.2 | \$ 6.9 | \$ 6.3 |
| Warranties recorded at time of sale | 5.4 | 5.5 | 6.6 | 5.4 |

| | | | | |
|--|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Adjustments to pre-existing warranties | 0.9 | (1.3) | 2.2 | 0.9 |
| Settlements | (5.6) | (4.4) | (5.3) | (5.6) |
| Reclassified from held for sale | - | 1.3 | | |
| Acquisition of business (a) | | | 0.4 | - |
| Disposition of businesses (a) | | | (0.2) | - |
| Effect of exchange rate changes | (0.1) | - | 0.1 | (0.1) |
| Ending balance | \$ 6.9 | \$ 6.3 | \$ 10.7 | \$ 6.9 |

(a) The Company acquired Scott Springfield Manufacturing during fiscal 2024. The Company sold three automotive businesses based in Germany during fiscal 2024. See Note 2 for additional information.

66

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 (In millions, except per share amounts)

Indemnification Agreements

From time to time, the Company provides indemnification agreements related to the sale or purchase of an entity or facility. These indemnification agreements cover customary representations and warranties typically provided in conjunction with such transactions, including income, sales, excise or other tax matters, environmental matters and other third-party claims. The indemnification periods provided generally range from less than one year to fifteen years. In addition, standard indemnification provisions reside in many commercial agreements to which the Company is a party and relate to responsibility in the event of potential third-party claims. The fair value of the Company's outstanding indemnification obligations at **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024** was not material.

Commitments

At **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, the Company had capital expenditure commitments of \$25.3 million \$20.2 million. Significant commitments include equipment expenditures to support expanding manufacturing capacity in the Climate Solutions segment and tooling and equipment expenditures for new and renewal programs with vehicular customers in the Performance Technologies segment and equipment expenditures to support expanding manufacturing capacity in the Climate Solutions segment. The Company utilizes inventory arrangements with certain vendors in the normal course of business under which the vendors maintain inventory stock at the Company's facilities or at outside facilities. Title passes to the Company at the time goods are withdrawn for use in production. The Company has agreements with the vendors to use the material within a specific period of time. In some cases, the Company bears the risk of loss for the inventory because Modine is required to insure the inventory against damage and/or theft. This inventory is included within the Company's consolidated balance sheets as raw materials inventory.

Note 16: Leases

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at contract inception. The lease term begins upon lease commencement, which is when the Company takes possession of the asset, and may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that such options will be exercised. The Company uses the lease term within its determination of the appropriate lease classification, either as an operating lease or as a finance lease, and to calculate straight-line lease expense for its operating leases.

74

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
 (In millions, except per share amounts)

ROU assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent the Company's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. The Company recognizes ROU assets and lease liabilities at the lease commencement date, based upon the present value of lease payments over the lease term. As its lease agreements typically do not provide an implicit interest rate, the Company primarily uses an incremental borrowing rate to calculate the ROU asset and lease liability. In determining the incremental borrowing rate, the Company considers its current collateralized borrowing rate, the term of the lease, and the economic environment where the lease activity is concentrated. The Company believes this method effectively estimates a borrowing rate that it could obtain for a debt instrument with similar terms as the lease agreement.

Based upon its accounting policy, the Company does not separate lease and non-lease components for any asset class. In addition, the Company does not record short-term leases (i.e. leases with an initial term of 12 months or less) on its consolidated balance sheets.

Certain leases require the Company to pay taxes, insurance, maintenance, and other operating expenses associated with the leased asset. Such amounts are not included in the measurement of the lease liability to the extent they are variable in nature. These variable lease costs are recognized as variable lease expense when incurred. The depreciable life of the ROU assets and related leasehold improvements are limited by the expected lease term, unless the lease contains a provision to transfer title to the Company or a purchase option that the Company expects to execute.

The Company's most significant leases represent leases of real estate, such as manufacturing facilities, warehouses, and offices. In addition, the Company leases manufacturing and IT equipment and vehicles. The Company's most significant leases have remaining lease terms of 1 to **11** **10** years. Certain leases contain renewal options for varying periods, which are at the Company's discretion. If reasonably certain of exercise, the Company includes the renewal periods within the calculation of ROU assets and lease liabilities. The Company's lease agreements do not contain material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

67

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(In millions, except per share amounts)

Lease Assets **assets** and **Liabilities** **liabilities**

The following table provides a summary of leases recorded on the consolidated balance sheets.

| | Balance Sheet Location | March 31, 2023 | March 31, 2022 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <u>Lease Assets</u> | | | |
| Operating lease ROU assets | Other noncurrent assets | \$ 59.1 | \$ 52.1 |
| Finance lease ROU assets (a) | Property, plant and equipment - net | 7.1 | 7.7 |
| <u>Lease Liabilities</u> | | | |
| Operating lease liabilities | Other current liabilities | \$ 11.8 | \$ 12.7 |
| Operating lease liabilities | Other noncurrent liabilities | 48.9 | 41.2 |
| Finance lease liabilities | Long-term debt - current portion | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| Finance lease liabilities | Long-term debt | 2.3 | 2.8 |
| | Balance Sheet Location | March 31, 2024 | March 31, 2023 |
| <u>Lease Assets</u> | | | |
| Operating lease ROU assets | Other noncurrent assets | \$ 76.0 | \$ 59.1 |
| Finance lease ROU assets (a) | Property, plant and equipment - net | 6.5 | 7.1 |
| <u>Lease Liabilities</u> | | | |
| Operating lease liabilities | Other current liabilities | \$ 15.3 | \$ 11.8 |
| Operating lease liabilities | Other noncurrent liabilities | 62.1 | 48.9 |
| Finance lease liabilities | Long-term debt - current portion | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| Finance lease liabilities | Long-term debt | 1.9 | 2.3 |

(a) Finance lease ROU assets were recorded net of accumulated amortization of \$3.2 million \$3.7 million and \$2.8 million \$3.2 million as of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, respectively.

Components of Lease Expense **lease expense**

The Company records operating lease expense as either cost of sales or SG&A expenses within its consolidated statements of operations, depending upon the nature and use of the ROU assets. The Company records finance lease expense as depreciation expense within cost of sales or SG&A expenses, depending upon the nature and use of the ROU assets, and as interest expense in its consolidated statements of operations.

The components of lease expense were as follows:

| | Years ended March 31, | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|---------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
| Operating lease expense (a) | \$ 21.9 | \$ 20.0 | \$ 19.5 |
| Finance lease expense: | | | |
| Depreciation of ROU assets | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Interest on lease liabilities | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| Total lease expense | \$ 22.5 | \$ 20.7 | \$ 20.2 |

(a) In fiscal 2023, 2022, and 2021 operating lease expense included short-term lease expense of \$5.7 million, \$4.2 million, and \$3.5 million respectively. Variable lease expense was not significant.

Supplemental Cash Flow Information

| | Years ended March 31, | | |
|---|-----------------------|---------|---------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
| Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities: | | | |
| Operating cash flows for operating leases | \$ 14.6 | \$ 15.7 | \$ 14.2 |
| Financing cash flows for finance leases | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| ROU assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities: | | | |
| Operating leases | \$ 21.2 | \$ 7.8 | \$ 9.8 |
| Finance leases | - | 0.1 | 0.1 |

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

The components of lease expense were as follows:

| | Years ended March 31, | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Operating lease expense (a) | \$ 24.2 | \$ 21.9 | \$ 20.0 |
| Finance lease expense: | | | |
| Depreciation of ROU assets | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Interest on lease liabilities | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Total lease expense | \$ 24.8 | \$ 22.5 | \$ 20.7 |

(a) In fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022 operating lease expense included short-term lease expense of \$5.4 million, \$5.7 million, and \$4.2 million respectively. Variable lease expense was not significant.

Supplemental cash flow information

| | Years ended March 31, | | |
|---|-----------------------|---------|---------|
| | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities: | | | |
| Operating cash flows for operating leases | \$ 16.9 | \$ 14.6 | \$ 15.7 |
| Financing cash flows for finance leases | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.6 |
| ROU assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities: | | | |
| Operating leases | \$ 29.2 | \$ 21.2 | \$ 7.8 |
| Finance leases | - | - | 0.1 |

Lease Term and Discount Rates

| | March 31, 2023 | March 31, 2022 |
|--|----------------|----------------|
| Weighted-average remaining lease term: | | |
| Operating leases | 8.3 years | 8.5 years |
| Finance leases | 5.8 years | 6.8 years |
| Weighted-average discount rate: | | |
| Operating leases | 3.7 % | 3.4 % |
| Finance leases | 4.6 % | 4.6 % |
| | March 31, 2024 | March 31, 2023 |
| Weighted-average remaining lease term: | | |
| Operating leases | 7.9 years | 8.3 years |
| Finance leases | 4.9 years | 5.8 years |
| Weighted-average discount rate: | | |
| Operating leases | 4.4 % | 3.7 % |
| Finance leases | 4.7 % | 4.6 % |

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Maturity of Lease Liabilities

Future minimum rental payments for leases with initial non-cancellable lease terms in excess of one year were as follows at **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**:

| Fiscal Year | Operating Leases | Finance Leases |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 2024 | \$ 13.8 | \$ 0.5 |
| 2025 | 11.5 | 0.5 |
| 2026 | 10.1 | 0.5 |
| 2027 | 8.4 | 0.5 |
| 2028 | 7.3 | 0.5 |
| 2029 and beyond | 19.2 | 0.6 |
| Total lease payments | 70.3 | 3.1 |
| Less: Interest | (9.6) | (0.4) |
| Present value of lease liabilities | \$ 60.7 | \$ 2.7 |
| Fiscal Year | Operating Leases | Finance Leases |
| 2025 | \$ 18.2 | \$ 0.5 |
| 2026 | 15.8 | 0.5 |
| 2027 | 12.3 | 0.5 |
| 2028 | 10.4 | 0.5 |
| 2029 | 8.8 | 0.5 |
| 2030 and beyond | 24.4 | - |
| Total lease payments | 89.9 | 2.5 |
| Less: interest | (12.5) | (0.2) |
| Present value of lease liabilities | \$ 77.4 | \$ 2.3 |

The table above excludes approximately \$23.0 million of future lease payments associated with a 10-year operating lease of a manufacturing facility within the Climate Solutions segment that commenced in the first quarter of fiscal 2025.

Note 17: Indebtedness

Long-term debt consisted of the following:

| | Fiscal year of maturity | March 31, 2024 | March 31, 2023 |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Term loans | 2028 | \$ 204.5 | \$ 215.7 |
| 5.9% Senior Notes | 2029 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Revolving credit facility | 2028 | 90.0 | - |
| 5.8% Senior Notes | 2027 | 25.0 | 33.3 |
| Finance lease obligations | | 2.3 | 2.7 |
| | | 421.8 | 351.7 |
| Less: current portion | | (19.7) | (19.7) |
| Less: unamortized debt issuance costs | | (2.2) | (2.7) |
| Total long-term debt | | \$ 399.9 | \$ 329.3 |

Long-term debt, including the current portion of long-term debt, matures as follows:

| Fiscal Year | |
|--------------------|----------|
| 2025 | \$ 19.7 |
| 2026 | 44.7 |
| 2027 | 44.7 |
| 2028 | 287.3 |
| 2029 | 25.4 |
| Total | \$ 421.8 |

(In October 2022, the millions, except per share amounts)

The Company executed an amended and restated maintains a credit agreement with a syndicate of banks that provides for a multi-currency \$275.0 million revolving credit facility and U.S. dollar- and euro-denominated term loan facilities maturing in October 2027. In addition, the credit agreement provides for shorter-duration swingline loans. This credit agreement modified the Company's then existing \$250.0 million revolver and term loan facilities, which would have matured in June 2024.

In connection with the credit agreement modification during fiscal 2023, the Company incurred \$2.2 million of debt issuance costs. Of these costs, the Company deferred \$1.5 million, which will be amortized as interest expense over the term of the debt, and recorded \$0.7 million as interest expense on the consolidated statement of operations. The Company paid \$0.6 million for debt issuance costs during fiscal 2023 and the remaining issuance costs were added to the new term loan principal at the time of the modification.

69

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Long-term debt consisted of the following:

| | | Fiscal year of maturity | March 31, 2023 | March 31, 2022 |
|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Term loans | | 2028 | \$ 215.7 | \$ 163.7 |
| 5.9% Senior Notes | | 2029 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| 5.8% Senior Notes | | 2027 | 33.3 | 41.7 |
| Revolving credit facility | | 2028 | - | 64.9 |
| Other (a) | | | 2.7 | 3.2 |
| | | | 351.7 | 373.5 |
| Less: current portion | | | (19.7) | (21.7) |
| Less: unamortized debt issuance costs | | | (2.7) | (3.4) |
| Total long-term debt | | | \$ 329.3 | \$ 348.4 |

(a) Other long-term debt primarily includes finance lease obligations.

Long-term debt, including the current portion of long-term debt, matures as follows:

| Fiscal Year | | |
|-----------------|--|----------|
| 2024 | | \$ 19.7 |
| 2025 | | 19.7 |
| 2026 | | 44.7 |
| 2027 | | 44.7 |
| 2028 | | 197.4 |
| 2029 and beyond | | 25.5 |
| Total | | \$ 351.7 |

Borrowings under the revolving credit, swingline and term loan facilities bear interest at a variable rate, based upon the applicable reference rate and including a margin percentage dependent upon the Company's leverage ratio, as described below. At March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, the weighted-average interest rate for revolving credit facility borrowings and the term loans was 6.0 percent, 6.8 and 6.5 percent, respectively. Based upon the terms of the credit agreement, the Company classifies borrowings under its revolving credit and swingline facilities as long-term and short-term debt, respectively, on its consolidated balance sheets.

At March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, the Company had no outstanding Company's borrowings related to the under its revolving credit and swingline facilities totaled \$90.0 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, and domestic letters of credit totaled \$5.4 million \$5.6 million. As a result, available borrowing capacity under the Company's revolving credit facility was \$269.6 million \$177.4 million as of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024. At March 31, 2022, March 31, 2023 the Company's Company had no outstanding borrowings under its revolving credit and swingline facilities totaled \$64.9 million and \$7.0 million, respectively.

The Company also maintains credit agreements for its foreign subsidiaries. The outstanding short-term borrowings related to these foreign credit agreements totaled \$10.0 million and \$3.7 million at March 31, 2024 and \$0.7 million at March 31, 2023 and March 31, 2022, 2023, respectively.

Indebtedness under the Company's credit agreement and Senior Note agreements is secured by liens on substantially all domestic assets. These agreements further require compliance with various covenants that may limit the Company's ability to incur additional indebtedness; grant liens; make investments, loans, or guarantees; engage in certain transactions with affiliates; and make restricted payments, including dividends. In addition, the agreements may require prepayment in the event of certain asset sales.

70

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Financial covenants within its credit agreements require include a leverage ratio, which requires the Company to limit its consolidated indebtedness, less a portion of its cash balances, both as defined by the credit agreements, to no more than three and one-quarter times consolidated net earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, and certain other adjustments ("Adjusted EBITDA"). The Company must also maintain a ratio of Adjusted EBITDA of at least three times consolidated interest expense. As of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, the Company was in compliance with its debt covenants.

The Company estimates the fair value of long-term debt using discounted future cash flows at rates offered to the Company for similar debt instruments of comparable maturities. As of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024** and **2022**, 2023, the carrying value of the Company's long-term debt approximated fair value, with the exception of the Senior Notes, which had an aggregate fair value of approximately **\$125.9 million** **\$120.9 million** and **\$138.9 million** **\$125.9 million**, respectively. The fair value of the Company's long-term debt is categorized as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy. Refer to Note 4 for the definition of a Level 2 fair value measurement.

Note 18: Pension and Employee Benefit Plans

Defined Contribution Employee Benefit Plans

The Company maintains a domestic 401(k) plan that allows employees to contribute a portion of their salary to help them save for retirement. The Company currently matches employee contributions up to 4.5 percent of their compensation. During fiscal 2021, as part of its response to the negative impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company suspended matching employee contributions for part of the year. The Company's expense for defined contribution employee benefit plans during fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022, and **2021** **2022** was **\$6.9 million** **\$8.3 million**, **\$6.4 million** **\$6.9 million**, and **\$3.0 million** **\$6.4 million**, respectively.

In addition, the Company maintains non-qualified deferred compensation plans for eligible employees, and various non-U.S. subsidiaries have government-required defined contribution plans in place, under which they contribute a percentage of employee earnings into accounts, consistent with local laws.

Statutory Termination Plans

Certain non-U.S. subsidiaries have statutory termination indemnity plans covering eligible employees. The benefits under these plans are based upon years of service and final average compensation levels or a monthly retirement benefit amount. These programs are substantially unfunded in accordance with local laws.

Pension Plans

The Company maintains non-contributory defined benefit pension plans that cover eligible domestic employees. These plans are closed to new participants. The primary domestic plans cover most domestic employees hired on or before December 31, 2003 and provide benefits based primarily upon years of service and average compensation for salaried and some hourly employees. Benefits for other hourly employees are based upon a monthly retirement benefit amount. Currently, the Company's domestic pension plans do not include increases in annual earnings or future service in calculating the average annual earnings and years of credited service under the pension plan benefit formula. Certain non-U.S. subsidiaries of the Company also have legacy defined benefit plans which cover a smaller number of active employees and are substantially unfunded. The primary non-U.S. plans are maintained in Germany and Italy and are closed to new participants. The Company previously maintained a certain pension plan plans in Germany and Austria that conveyed to the buyer buyers of the Germany automotive businesses and Austrian air-cooled automotive business during fiscal 2022, 2024 and 2022, respectively; see Note 12 for additional information.

78

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

In connection with funding relief provisions within the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, the Company did not make **\$0.9 million** cash contributions to its U.S. pension plans during fiscal 2024 and no cash contributions in fiscal 2023. The Company contributed **\$3.5 million** and **\$19.3 million** to its U.S. pension plans during fiscal 2022 and 2021, respectively, 2022. In addition, the Company contributed **\$1.5 million** **\$1.8 million**, **\$1.5 million**, and **\$2.2 million** **\$1.5 million** to its non-U.S. pension plans during fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022, and **2021**, 2022, respectively. These contributions are reported in within the change in other liabilities in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

Postretirement Plans

The Company provides selected healthcare and life insurance benefits for eligible retired domestic employees. The Company periodically amends these unfunded plans to change the contribution rate of retirees and the amounts and forms of coverage. An annual limit on the Company's cost is defined for the majority of these plans. The Company's net periodic income for its postretirement plans in fiscal 2024 was **\$0.4 million**. The net periodic income for its postretirement plans in each of fiscal 2023 2022, and **2021** 2022 was **\$0.3 million**.

71

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Measurement Date

The Company uses March 31 as the measurement date for its pension and postretirement plans.

Changes in benefit obligations and plan assets, as well as the funded status of the Company's global pension plans, were as follows:

| | Years ended March 31, | | | Years ended March 31, | |
|--|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------|---------|
| | 2023 | | 2022 | | 2024 |
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2020 | 2023 |
| Change in benefit obligation: | | | | | |
| Benefit obligation at beginning of year | \$ 228.6 | \$ 260.6 | \$ 194.9 | \$ 228.6 | |
| Service cost | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | |
| Interest cost | 8.1 | 7.3 | 9.3 | 8.1 | |
| Actuarial gain | (25.8) | (16.5) | (2.7) | (25.8) | |
| Benefits paid | (16.1) | (16.0) | (14.9) | (16.1) | |
| Disposition of air-cooled automotive business | - | (5.5) | | | |
| Disposition of Germany automotive businesses | | | | | (7.4) - |
| Effect of exchange rate changes | (0.1) | (1.6) | (0.1) | (0.1) | |
| Benefit obligation at end of year | \$ 194.9 | \$ 228.6 | \$ 179.3 | \$ 194.9 | |
| Change in plan assets: | | | | | |
| Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year | \$ 179.9 | \$ 183.3 | \$ 153.3 | \$ 179.9 | |
| Actual return on plan assets | (12.0) | 7.6 | 9.4 | (12.0) | |
| Benefits paid | (16.1) | (16.0) | (14.9) | (16.1) | |
| Employer contributions | 1.5 | 5.0 | 2.7 | 1.5 | |
| Fair value of plan assets at end of year | \$ 153.3 | \$ 179.9 | \$ 150.5 | \$ 153.3 | |
| Funded status at end of year | \$ (41.6) | \$ (48.7) | \$ (28.8) | \$ (41.6) | |
| Amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets: | | | | | |
| Current liability | \$ (1.4) | \$ (1.5) | \$ (1.1) | \$ (1.4) | |
| Noncurrent liability | (40.2) | (47.2) | (27.7) | (40.2) | |
| | \$ (41.6) | \$ (48.7) | \$ (28.8) | \$ (41.6) | |

79

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

As of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, **2022** **2023**, and **2021**, **2022**, the benefit obligation associated with the Company's non-U.S. pension plans totaled **\$21.2 million** **\$13.0 million**, **\$26.5 million** **\$21.2 million**, and **\$36.4 million** **\$26.5 million**, respectively. The **\$5.3 million** **\$8.2 million** decrease in the benefit obligation associated with non-U.S. pension plans as of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, compared with the prior year, was primarily due to the sale of the Germany automotive businesses and employer contributions for benefits paid to plan participants which decreased the obligation by **\$7.4 million** and **\$1.8 million**, respectively, and to a lesser extent, the impact of foreign currency exchange rates. The decreases were partially offset by service and interest cost and net actuarial losses during the year totaling **\$0.8 million** and **\$0.5 million**, respectively. In fiscal 2023, the **\$5.3 million** decrease was primarily due to net actuarial gains during the year from an increase in discount rates and employer contributions for benefits paid to plan participants which decreased the obligation by **\$4.4 million** and **\$1.5 million**, respectively, and to a lesser extent, the impact of foreign currency exchange rates. The decreases were partially offset by service and interest cost totaling **\$0.7 million**. In fiscal 2022, the **\$9.9 million** decrease was primarily due to the sale of the air-cooled automotive business in Austria, which resulted in a **\$5.5 million** decrease. In addition, net actuarial gains during the year, the impact of foreign currency exchange rate changes, and employer contributions for benefits paid to plan participants decreased the obligation by **\$1.9 million**, **\$1.6 million**, and **\$1.5 million**, respectively. The decreases were partially offset by service and interest cost totaling **\$0.6 million**.

The accumulated benefit obligation for pension plans was **\$194.4 million** **\$178.6 million** and **\$228.1 million** **\$194.4 million** as of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024** and **2022**, **2023**, respectively. The net actuarial loss related to the pension plans recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss was **\$123.5 million** **\$117.9 million** and **\$131.5 million** **\$123.5 million** as of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024** and **2022**, **2023**, respectively.

72

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Costs for the Company's global pension plans included the following components:

| | Years ended March 31, | | | Years ended March 31, | | |
|--|-----------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------|--------|--------|
| | 2023 | | 2022 | | 2021 | 2024 |
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2020 | 2024 | 2023 |
| Components of net periodic benefit cost: | | | | | | |
| Service cost | \$ 0.2 | \$ 0.3 | \$ 0.4 | \$ 0.2 | \$ 0.2 | \$ 0.3 |
| Interest cost | 8.1 | 7.3 | 7.9 | 9.3 | 8.1 | 7.3 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| Expected return on plan assets | (11.6) | (12.9) | (11.5) | (10.3) | (11.6) | (12.9) |
| Amortization of net actuarial loss | 5.7 | 6.9 | 6.9 | 4.7 | 5.7 | 6.9 |
| Settlements (a) | - | - | 0.2 | (0.1) | - | - |
| Net periodic benefit cost | <u>\$ 2.4</u> | <u>\$ 1.6</u> | <u>\$ 3.9</u> | <u>\$ 3.8</u> | <u>\$ 2.4</u> | <u>\$ 1.6</u> |
| Other changes in benefit obligation recognized in other comprehensive income: | | | | | | |
| Net actuarial gain | \$ 2.1 | \$ 11.4 | \$ 33.8 | \$ 1.7 | \$ 2.1 | \$ 11.4 |
| Amortization of net actuarial loss (b) | 5.7 | 8.6 | 7.1 | 3.9 | 5.7 | 8.6 |
| Total recognized in other comprehensive income | <u>\$ 7.8</u> | <u>\$ 20.0</u> | <u>\$ 40.9</u> | <u>\$ 5.6</u> | <u>\$ 7.8</u> | <u>\$ 20.0</u> |

(a) The settlement charges resulted from activity associated with the Company's non-U.S. pension plans.

(b) The fiscal 2024 amount includes \$0.6 million of net actuarial gains written-off as a result of the sale of the Germany automotive businesses. The fiscal 2022 amount includes \$1.7 million of net actuarial losses written-off as a result of the sale of the Austrian air-cooled air-cooled automotive business. See Note 12 for additional information on the sale of these businesses.

The Company amortized \$5.7 3.9 million, \$8.6 5.7 million, and \$7.1 8.6 million of net actuarial loss in fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022, and 2021, 2022, respectively. Exclusive of the \$1.7 0.6 million and \$1.7 million written-off in fiscal 2024 and 2022 upon the sale of the Germany automotive businesses and Austrian air-cooled automotive business, respectively, referenced above, less than \$1.0 million of the amortization was attributable to the Company's non-U.S. pension plans in each of these years.

The Company used a discount rate of 5.2% 5.4% and 3.9% 5.2% as of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, respectively, for determining its benefit obligations under its U.S. pension plans. The Company used a weighted-average discount rate of 3.8% 3.7% and 1.8% 3.8% as of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, respectively, for determining its benefit obligations under its non-U.S. pension plans. The Company used a discount rate of 3.9% 5.2%, 3.2% 3.9%, and 3.4% 3.2% to determine its costs under its U.S. pension plans for fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022, and 2021, 2022, respectively. The Company used a weighted-average discount rate of 2.9% 4.0%, 1.6% 2.9%, and 1.4% 1.6% to determine its costs under its non-U.S. pension plans for fiscal 2024, 2023, 2022, and 2021, 2022, respectively. The Company determined the discount rates used for its U.S. pension plans by modeling a portfolio of high-quality corporate bonds, with appropriate consideration given to expected defined benefit payment terms and duration of the respective pension obligations. The Company used a similar process to determine the discount rate for its non-U.S. pension obligations.

80

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Plan assets in the Company's U.S. pension plans comprise 100 percent of the Company's world-wide pension plan assets. The Company establishes its pension plan investment guidelines considering market conditions, its tolerance for risk, and cash requirements for benefit payments. The Company measures and monitors investment risk on an ongoing basis through quarterly investment portfolio reviews, annual liability measurements and periodic asset/liability studies. For fiscal 2024, in light of the highly funded status of the U.S. pension plans, the Company revised its target allocation to increase weighting towards debt securities with durations matched to plan liabilities. The Company's U.S. pension plan weighted-average asset allocations at the measurement dates of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023 were as follows:

| | Target allocation | | Plan assets | | March 31, 2024 | | March 31, 2023 | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | Target allocation | Plan assets | Target allocation | Plan assets | Target allocation | Plan assets |
| Debt securities | | | | | 80 % | 72 % | 18 % | 15 % |
| Equity securities | 76 % | 76 % | 74 % | | 19 % | 18 % | 76 % | 76 % |
| Debt securities | 18 % | 15 % | 17 % | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | | | | | 1 % | 5 % | 1 % | 1 % |
| Real estate investments | 5 % | 8 % | 8 % | | - | 5 % | 5 % | 8 % |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 1 % | 1 % | 1 % | | | | | |
| | 100 % | 100 % | 100 % | | 100 % | 100 % | 100 % | 100 % |

73

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(In millions, except per share amounts)

Due to market conditions and other factors, including timing of benefit payments and other transactions, actual asset allocation may vary from the target allocation outlined above. The Company periodically rebalances the assets to the target allocations. As of March 31, 2023 During fiscal 2024, 2023 and 2022, the Company's pension plans did not directly own shares of Modine common stock.

The Company employs a total return investment approach, whereby a mix of investments are used to maximize the long-term growth of principal, while avoiding excessive risk. The Company has established pension plan guidelines based upon an evaluation of market conditions, tolerance for risk and cash requirements for benefit payments. The Company measures and monitors investment risk on an ongoing basis through quarterly investment portfolio reviews, annual liability measurements and periodic asset/liability studies.

The expected rate of return on U.S. plan assets is based upon historical return experience and forward-looking return expectations for major asset class categories. For fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022 U.S. pension plan expense, the expected rate of return on plan assets was 6.5 percent, 7.0 percent, and 7.5 percent, respectively. For fiscal 2022, and 2021 U.S. pension plan expense, the expected rate of return on plan assets was 7.5 percent. For fiscal 2024 2025 U.S. pension plan expense, the Company has assumed a rate of return on plan assets of 6.5 5.5 percent.

The Company's funding policy for its U.S. pension plans is to contribute annually, at a minimum, the amount necessary on an actuarial basis to provide for benefits in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. As a result of funding relief provisions within the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, the Company does not expect to make cash contributions contribute approximately \$8.0 million to its U.S. plans during fiscal 2024, 2025.

Estimated pension benefit payments for the Company's global pension plans during the next ten fiscal years are as follows:

| Fiscal Year |
|---------------------|
| <u>Fiscal Year</u> |
| 2024 |
| 2025 |
| 2026 |
| 2027 |
| 2028 |
| 2029 |
| 2029 2030-2033 2034 |

Note 19: Derivative Instruments

The Company uses derivative financial instruments from time to time as a tool to manage certain financial risks. The Company's policy prohibits the use of leveraged derivatives

Commodity Derivatives derivatives

The Company periodically enters into over-the-counter forward contracts related to forecasted purchases of aluminum and copper. The Company's strategy in entering into

74

Foreign Exchange Contracts exchange contracts

The Company's foreign exchange risk management strategy uses derivative financial instruments to mitigate foreign currency exchange risk. The Company periodically enters into

The fair value of the Company's derivative financial instruments recorded in the consolidated balance sheets were as follows:

Derivatives designated as hedges:

Foreign exchange contracts

Commodity derivatives

Foreign exchange contracts

Derivatives not designated as hedges:

Foreign exchange contracts

The amounts associated with derivative financial instruments that the Company designated for hedge accounting during the years ended March 31 were as follows:

Commodity derivatives

Foreign exchange contracts

Foreign exchange contracts

Total gains (losses)

Total gains

The amounts associated with derivative financial instruments that the Company did not designate for hedge accounting were as follows:

| | Statement of Operations Location | Years ended March 31, | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
| Foreign exchange contracts | Net sales | \$ (0.5) | \$ (0.6) | \$ (0.6) |
| Foreign exchange contracts | Other income (expense) - net | (2.6) | (0.8) | (0.8) |
| Total gains (losses) | | \$ (3.1) | \$ (1.4) | \$ (1.4) |

Note 20: Risks, Uncertainties, Contingencies and Litigation

Supply Chain Disruptions and Inflationary Market Conditions

Market and economic dynamics, including the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, have contributed to global supply chain challenges and inflationary market conditions.

| | Statement of Operations Location | Years ended March 31, | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Foreign exchange contracts | Net sales | \$ (0.9) | \$ (0.5) | \$ (0.5) |
| Foreign exchange contracts | Other income (expense) - net | (1.0) | (2.6) | (2.6) |
| Total losses | | \$ (1.9) | \$ (3.1) | \$ (3.1) |

75

Note 20: Risks, Uncertainties, Contingencies and Litigation

Credit Risk risk

The Company invests excess cash primarily in investment quality, short-term liquid debt instruments. Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant credit risk are as follows:

The Company manages credit risk through its focus on the following:

- Cash and investments – reviewing cash deposits and short-term investments to ensure banks have credit ratings acceptable to the Company and that short-term investments are diversified;
- Accounts receivable – performing periodic customer credit evaluations and actively monitoring their financial condition and applicable business news;
- Pension assets – ensuring that investments within pension plans provide appropriate diversification, monitoring of investment teams, ensuring that portfolio managers maintain financial ratings that are acceptable to the Company.
- Insurance – ensuring that insurance providers maintain financial ratings that are acceptable to the Company.
 - Cash and investments – reviewing cash deposits and short-term investments to ensure banks have credit ratings acceptable to the Company and that short-term investments are diversified;
 - Accounts receivable – performing periodic customer credit evaluations and actively monitoring their financial condition and applicable business news;
 - Pension assets – ensuring that investments within pension plans provide appropriate diversification, monitoring of investment teams, ensuring that portfolio managers maintain financial ratings that are acceptable to the Company.
 - Insurance – ensuring that insurance providers maintain financial ratings that are acceptable to the Company.

Counterparty Risk risk

The Company manages counterparty risk through its focus on the following:

- Customers – performing thorough reviews of customer credit reports and accounts receivable aging reports by internal credit committees;
- Suppliers – maintaining a supplier risk management program and utilizing industry sources to identify and mitigate high risk situations; and
- Derivatives – ensuring that counterparties to derivative instruments maintain credit ratings that are acceptable to the Company.
 - Customers – performing thorough reviews of customer credit reports and accounts receivable aging reports by internal credit committees;
 - Suppliers – maintaining a supplier risk management program and utilizing industry sources to identify and mitigate high risk situations; and
 - Derivatives – ensuring that counterparties to derivative instruments maintain credit ratings that are acceptable to the Company.

Environmental

The Company has recorded environmental investigation monitoring and remediation accruals related to manufacturing facilities in the U.S., one of which the Company currently owns.

76

Other Litigation/litigation

In the normal course of business, the Company and its subsidiaries are named as defendants in various lawsuits and enforcement proceedings by private parties, govern

Note 21: Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

Changes in accumulated other comprehensive loss were as follows:

Balance, March 31, 2022

Balance, March 31, 2023

Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications

Reclassifications:

Amortization of unrecognized net loss (a)

Realized gains - net (b)

Unrecognized net pension gain in disposed businesses (b)

Realized gains - net (c)

Income taxes

Total other comprehensive income (loss)

Balance, March 31, 2023

Balance, March 31, 2024

Balance, March 31, 2021

Balance, March 31, 2022

Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications

Reclassifications:

Amortization of unrecognized net loss (a)

Unrecognized net pension loss in disposed business (c)

Realized gains - net (b)

Realized gains - net (c)

Income taxes

Total other comprehensive income (loss)

Balance, March 31, 2022

Balance, March 31, 2023

(a) Amounts are included in the calculation of net periodic benefit cost for the Company's defined benefit plans, which include pension and other postretirement plans. \$

(b) As a result of the sale of three automotive businesses based in Germany, the Company wrote-off \$0.6 million of net actuarial gains related to the disposal group's pension plan.

(c) Amounts represent net gains and losses associated with cash flow hedges that were reclassified to net earnings. See Note 19 for additional information regarding derivative instruments.

(c) As a result of the sale of the Austrian air-cooled automotive business, the Company wrote-off \$1.7 million of net actuarial losses related to its pension plan as a component of discontinued operations.

77

Note 22: Segment and Geographic Information

The Company's product lines consist of heat-transfer systems and components. The Company serves commercial, industrial, and building HVAC&R markets and vehicle

The Company's Climate Solutions segment provides heat transfer products, heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration products and data center cooling solutio

Each operating segment is managed by a president and has separate financial results reviewed by the Company's chief operating decision maker. Financial results, inclu

Effective April 1, 2022, the Company began managing its operations under two operating segments, Climate Solutions and Performance Technologies. The Climate Solu

Effective April 1, 2024, the Company moved its Coatings business, which was previously managed by and reported within the Performance Technologies segment, under

The following is a summary of net sales, gross profit, and operating income by segment. See Note 3 for additional information regarding net sales by product groups within

| | Year ended March 31, 2024 | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|------------|
| | External Sales | Inter-segment Sales | Total |
| Net sales: | | | |
| Climate Solutions | \$ 1,054.6 | \$ - | \$ 1,054.6 |
| Performance Technologies | 1,353.2 | 24.8 | 1,378.0 |
| Segment total | 2,407.8 | 24.8 | 2,432.6 |
| Corporate and eliminations | - | (24.8) | (24.8) |
| Net sales | \$ 2,407.8 | \$ - | \$ 2,407.8 |
| | Year ended March 31, 2023 | | |
| | External Sales | Inter-segment Sales | Total |
| Net sales: | | | |
| Climate Solutions | \$ 1,011.5 | \$ 0.4 | \$ 1,011.9 |
| Performance Technologies | 1,286.4 | 29.8 | 1,316.2 |
| Segment total | 2,297.9 | 30.2 | 2,328.1 |
| Corporate and eliminations | - | (30.2) | (30.2) |
| Net sales | \$ 2,297.9 | \$ - | \$ 2,297.9 |
| | Year ended March 31, 2022 | | |
| | External Sales | Inter-segment Sales | Total |
| Net sales: | | | |
| Climate Solutions | \$ 910.1 | \$ 0.4 | \$ 910.5 |
| Performance Technologies | 1,140.0 | 32.4 | 1,172.4 |
| Segment total | 2,050.1 | 32.8 | 2,082.9 |
| Corporate and eliminations | - | (32.8) | (32.8) |
| Net sales | \$ 2,050.1 | \$ - | \$ 2,050.1 |
| | Year ended March 31, 2021 | | |
| | External Sales | Inter-segment Sales | Total |
| Net sales: | | | |
| Climate Solutions | \$ 731.1 | \$ 0.1 | \$ 731.2 |
| Performance Technologies | 1,077.3 | 31.5 | 1,108.8 |
| Segment total | 1,808.4 | 31.6 | 1,840.0 |
| Corporate and eliminations | - | (31.6) | (31.6) |
| Net sales | \$ 1,808.4 | \$ - | \$ 1,808.4 |

Inter-segment sales are accounted for based upon an established markup over production costs. Net sales for Corporate and eliminations primarily represent the elimina

Gross profit:
Climate Solutions
Performance Technologies
Segment total
Corporate and eliminations
Gross profit

Operating income:
Climate Solutions
Performance Technologies
Segment total
Corporate and eliminations (a)
Operating income (loss)
Operating income

(a) The operating loss for Corporate includes certain research and development costs, legal, finance and other general corporate and central services expenses, and other

79

The following is a summary of segment assets, comprised entirely of trade accounts receivable and inventories, and other assets:

Assets:
Climate Solutions
Performance Technologies
Other (a)
Total assets

(a) Represents cash and cash equivalents, other current assets, property plant and equipment, intangible assets, goodwill, deferred income taxes, and other noncurrent assets.

The following is a summary of capital expenditures and depreciation and amortization expense by segment:

Capital expenditures:
Climate Solutions
Climate Solutions (a)
Performance Technologies
Corporate
Total capital expenditures

Depreciation and amortization expense:
Climate Solutions
Performance Technologies (a)
Corporate
Total depreciation and amortization expense

| | Years ended March 31, | | |
|---|-----------------------|---------|---------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
| Climate Solutions | \$ 21.7 | \$ 23.6 | \$ 24.0 |
| Performance Technologies (a) | 31.8 | 29.9 | 40.0 |
| Corporate | 1.0 | 1.3 | 1.0 |
| Total depreciation and amortization expense | \$ 54.5 | \$ 54.8 | \$ 65.0 |

(a) During fiscal 2021, upon classifying the liquid- and air-cooled automotive businesses as held for sale, in March 2024, the Company ceased depreciating purchased

| | Years ended March 31, | | |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | 2024 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Depreciation and amortization expense: | | | |
| Climate Solutions | \$ 23.5 | \$ 21.7 | \$ 21.7 |
| Performance Technologies | 31.7 | 31.8 | 29.5 |
| Corporate | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Total depreciation and amortization expense | <u><u>\$ 56.1</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 54.5</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 52.2</u></u> |

The following is a summary of net sales by geographic area, based upon the location of the selling unit:

United States

Italy

Hungary

China

Brazil

United Kingdom

Other

Net sales

80

The following is a summary of property, plant and equipment by geographic area:

| | March 31, | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | 2023 | 2022 |
| United States | \$ 96.4 | \$ 83.5 |
| Hungary | 40.8 | 44.1 |
| China | 40.2 | 45.1 |
| Mexico | 34.0 | 38.1 |
| Italy | 32.8 | 33.1 |
| Other | 70.3 | 70.3 |
| Total property, plant and equipment | <u><u>\$ 314.5</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 315.0</u></u> |

| | March 31, | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | 2024 | 2023 |
| United States | \$ 117.5 | \$ 96.4 |
| Hungary | 40.7 | 40.8 |
| China | 39.4 | 40.2 |
| Mexico | 35.2 | 38.1 |
| Italy | 33.8 | 33.1 |
| Other | 99.1 | 70.3 |
| Total property, plant and equipment | <u><u>\$ 365.7</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 314.5</u></u> |

81

[Table of Contents](#)

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors
Modine Manufacturing Company:

Opinions Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements and Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet sheets of Modine Manufacturing Company and subsidiaries (the Company) as of March 31, 2024 and Ma

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2024 a

We also have audited, in our opinion, accordance with the standards of the Public Company maintained, in all material respects, effective Accounting Oversight Board (Ur

Basis for Opinions Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for these These consolidated financial statements for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its

We conducted our audits audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits audit to obtain reasonable a

fraud. Our audit of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statem

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or requi

Realizability of certain domestic deferred tax assets

As discussed in Notes 1 and 8 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company establishes a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that a deferred tax

We identified the evaluation of the realizability of certain domestic deferred tax assets, specifically certain federal carryforward assets, as a critical audit matter. Subj

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certai

- recent financial profitability trends of the Company
- industry data and economic trends, and evidence obtained in other areas of the audit.

We assessed the Company's ability to project future earnings based on comparisons of the Company's previous annual projections to actual results. We performed a

Acquisition date fair value of certain customer relationship intangible assets

As discussed in Notes 1, 2 and 13 to the consolidated financial statements, on March 1, 2024, the Company acquired all of the issued and outstanding shares in the

We identified the assessment of the acquisition date fair value of certain customer relationship intangible assets as a critical audit matter. Subjective auditor judgment

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certai

- the customer attrition rate by comparing the economic life of the customer relationship to prior acquisitions the discount rate by comparing it against a discount rate rar

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2022.

Milwaukee, Wisconsin

May 22, 2024

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors

Modine Manufacturing Company:

Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited Modine Manufacturing Company and subsidiaries' (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2024, based on criteria establi

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets d

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material

The Company acquired Scott Springfield Mfg. Inc. during 2024, and management excluded from its assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance abo

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparat

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required

Realizability of certain domestic deferred tax assets

As discussed in Notes 1 and 8 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company establishes a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that a deferred tax

We identified the evaluation of the realizability of certain domestic deferred tax assets, specifically certain federal carryforward assets, as a critical audit matter. Subje

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain

- recent financial profitability trends of the Company
- industry data and economic trends, and
- evidence obtained in other areas of the audit.

We assessed the Company's ability to project future earnings based on comparisons of the Company's previous annual projections to actual results. We performed a

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2022.

Milwaukee, Wisconsin

May 25, 2023

22, 2024

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Modine Manufacturing Company

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the consolidated balance sheet statement of operations, comprehensive income, cash flows and shareholders' equity of Modine Manufacturing Compan

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated

We conducted our audits audit of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perf

Our audits audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Milwaukee, Wisconsin

May 26, 2022, except for the change in composition of reportable segments discussed in Note 22 to the consolidated financial statements, as to which the date is May 25

We served as the Company's auditor from 1935 to 2022.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

Not Applicable

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

Conclusion Regarding Disclosure Controls *controls and Procedures* *procedures*

As of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, management of the Company, under the supervision, and with the participation of the Company's

In light of the material weakness, management performed additional analysis and other post-closing procedures to ensure the Company's consolidated financial statement

The Company acquired Scott Springfield Mfg. Inc. on March 1, 2024. SEC guidance permits companies to exclude acquisitions from their assessment of internal control

Management's Report *report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting* *internal control over financial reporting*

The management *Management* of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to

Management, with the participation of the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer and Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and under the oversigh

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material

The Company had ineffective information technology ("IT") general controls ("ITGCs") in Europe related to systems supporting the Company's accounting and financial reporting

The effectiveness of control deficiencies described above created a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement to the consolidated financial statements would not

The Company's independent registered public accounting firm, as stated *KPMG LLP*, who audited the consolidated financial statements included in their *this Annual Report*

Plan for remediation of material weakness in internal control over financial reporting

Management has taken immediate action to fully remediate the material weakness discussed above. Remediation efforts currently underway or substantially complete in

- Engaging resources, including current team members, new hires, and external consultants with appropriate expertise to be held accountable for effectively assessing I
- Designing and implementing controls to effectively restrict and monitor access to systems that support the Company's accounting and financial reporting processes.

While remediation efforts are underway, the remediated controls must operate effectively for a sufficient period of time and be tested by management in order to consider

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting *internal control over financial reporting*

There Except for the identification of the material weakness described above, there have been no changes in internal control over financial reporting during the fourth qua

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

During the three months ended March 31, 2024, no director or officer of the Company adopted or terminated a "Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement" or "non-Rule 10b5-1 tra

None.

ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS.
INSPECTIONS.

Not Applicable.

[Table of Contents](#)

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

Directors

The Company incorporates by reference the information appearing in the Company's Proxy Statement for the 2023 2024 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on A

Executive Officers

The information in response to this Item appears under the caption "Information about our Executive Officers" in this Form 10-K.

Code of Conduct

The Company incorporates by reference the information appearing in the 2023 2024 Annual Meeting Proxy Statement under the caption "Corporate Governance – Code of

Board Committee Charters

The Board of Directors has approved charters for its Audit Committee, Human Capital and Compensation Committee, Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee

Audit Committee Financial Expert

The Company incorporates by reference the information appearing in the 2023 2024 Annual Meeting Proxy Statement under the caption "Committees of the Board of Dire

Audit Committee Disclosure

The Company incorporates by reference the information appearing in the 2023 2024 Annual Meeting Proxy Statement under the captions "Committees of the Board of Dire

Guidelines on Corporate Governance

The Board of Directors has adopted Guidelines on Corporate Governance. The Company's Guidelines on Corporate Governance are included on its website, www.modir.com

Security Holder Recommendation

The Company incorporates by reference the information appearing in the 2023 2024 Annual Meeting Proxy Statement under the caption "Shareholder Nominations and R

Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports

The Company incorporates by reference the information appearing in the 2023 2024 Annual Meeting Proxy Statement under the caption "Delinquent Section 16(a) Report

We do not intend to incorporate our internet website and Insider trading policy

The Company incorporates by reference the information contained therein or incorporated therein into this annual report on Form 10-K, appearing in the 2024 Annual Me

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.

The information appearing in the 2023 2024 Annual Meeting Proxy Statement under the captions "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," "Compensation of Directors,"

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

Other than the information below, the information required by this Item 12 is incorporated by reference to the section under the caption "Security Ownership of Certain Be

Each of the Company's equity compensation plans, listed below, has been approved by its shareholders:

- Amended and Restated 2008 Incentive Compensation Plan;
- 2017 Incentive Compensation Plan; and
- Amended and Restated 2020 Incentive Compensation Plan.

Table of Contents

The following table sets forth required information about equity compensation plans as of March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024:

Plan Category

Equity Compensation Plans approved by security holders

Equity Compensation Plans not approved by security holders

Total

- (a) Includes shares issuable under the following type of awards: options – 890,687 shares and 629,592 shares; restricted stock units – 999,112 shares. – 686,335 shares
- (b) The weighted average weighted-average exercise price does not take into account awards of restricted stock units or performance stock which do not have an exerc
- (c) Includes the number of shares remaining available for future issuance under the Amended and Restated 2020 Incentive Compensation Plan. Plan where outstanding

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.

The Company incorporates by reference the information contained in the 2023 2024 Annual Meeting Proxy Statement under the captions "Certain Relationships and Rela

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES.

The Company incorporates by reference the information contained in the 2023 2024 Annual Meeting Proxy Statement under the caption "Independent Auditors' Fees for f

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

(a) *Documents Filed.* The following documents are filed as part of this Report:

1. The consolidated financial statements of Modine Manufacturing Company and its subsidiaries filed under Item 8:

Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021 2022

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021 2022

Consolidated Balance Sheets at March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024 and 2022 2023

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021 2022

Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the years ended March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021 2022

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Report Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (KPMG PCAOB ID 185)

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PricewaterhouseCoopers PCAOB ID 238)

2. Financial Statement Schedules

The following financial statement schedule should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements set forth in Item 8:

Schedule II -- Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the years ended March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021 2022

Schedules other than those listed above are omitted because they are not applicable, not required, or because the required information is included in t

3. Exhibits and Exhibit Index.

See the Exhibit Index included as the last part of this report, which is incorporated herein by reference. Each management contract and compensatory

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.

SUMMARY.

None.

[Table of Contents](#)

MODINE MANUFACTURING COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

(A Wisconsin Corporation)

SCHEDULE II - VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS

For the years ended March 31, 2023 March 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021 2022
(In millions)

Description

2024: Valuation Allowance for Deferred Tax Assets

2023: Valuation Allowance for Deferred Tax Assets

2022: Valuation Allowance for Deferred Tax Assets

2021: Valuation Allowance for Deferred Tax Assets

(a) Foreign currency translation and other adjustments. Fiscal 2024 amount also includes a decrease from the sale of three automotive businesses based in Germany.

87

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.

[2.1](#)

Share F

[3.1](#)

[3.2](#)

[4.1](#)

[4.2](#)

[4.3*](#)

[4.4*](#)

[4.5](#)

[4.6](#)

[4.7](#)

[4.8](#)

[4.9](#)

[4.10](#)

[4.11](#)

[4.12](#)

[4.13](#)

[4.14](#)

[4.15](#)

[10.1**](#)

[10.2**](#)

[10.3**](#)

[10.4**](#)

[10.5**](#)

[10.6**](#)

[10.7**](#)

[10.8**](#)

[10.9**](#)

[10.9**](#)

[10.10**](#)

[10.11**](#)

[10.12**](#)

[10.13* 10.11**](#)

[10.14* 10.12**](#)

[10.15* 10.13**](#)

[10.16* 10.14**](#)

[10.17* 10.15**](#)

[10.18* 10.16**](#)

[10.19* 10.17**](#)

[10.20* 10.18**](#)

[10.21* 10.19**](#)

[10.22* 10.20**](#)

[10.23* 10.21**](#)

[19](#)

[21](#)

[23.1](#)

[23.2](#)

[23.2](#)

[31.1](#)

[31.2](#)

[32.1](#)

[32.2](#)

[97](#)

101.INS

101.SCH

101.CAL

101.DEF

101.LAB

101.PRE

104

* Pursuant to Item 601(b)(4)(iii)(A) of Regulation S-K, the Registrant has omitted certain agreements with respect to long-term debt not exceeding 10% of consolidated assets.

** Denotes management contract or executive compensation plan or arrangement required to be filed as an exhibit pursuant to Item 15 of Form 10-K.

[Table of Contents](#)

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the under-

Date: **May 25, 2023** May 22, 2024

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities

/s/ Neil D. Brinker

Neil D. Brinker

President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ Michael B. Lucareli

Michael B. Lucareli

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

/s/ Marsha C. Williams

Marsha C. Williams

Chairperson, Board of Directors

/s/ Eric D. Ashleman

Eric D. Ashleman

Director

Director

/s/ Suresh V. Garimella

Suresh V. Garimella

Director

/s/ Katherine C. Harper

Katherine C. Harper

Director

/s/ Larry O. Moore

Larry O. Moore

Director

/s/ Christopher W. Patterson

Christopher W. Patterson

Director

/s/ David J. Wilson

David J. Wilson

Director

/s/ William A. Wulfsohn

William A. Wulfsohn

Director

/s/ Christine Y. Yan

Christine Y. Yan

Director

92

Common Stock

As of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**, Modine Manufacturing Company ("Modine," "we," "our," "us"), has one class of securities registered under Section 12 of the **Securities Exchange Act**. Our amended and restated articles of incorporation authorize us to issue up to 16,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.025 per share. As of **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**:

Voting Rights. Each outstanding share of our common stock is entitled to one vote upon each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of shareholders. Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share.

Dividend and Liquidation Rights. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the board of directors.

Preemptive and Other Rights. Holders of our common stock do not have preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights.

Liability to Further Calls or Assessments. Under the WBCL, when Modine receives the consideration for which the board of directors authorized the issuance of securities, we will be liable for the amount of any further calls or assessments.

Possible Anti-Takeover Effects of our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws. Our amended and restated articles of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of deterring, delaying or preventing a change in control of Modine or a merger, acquisition or other business combination involving Modine.

- **Board of Directors.** Our amended and restated articles of incorporation and bylaws provide that the board of directors must be divided into three classes as nearly-equal as possible.

- **Advance Notice Requirements for Shareholder Proposals and Director Nominees.** Our bylaws require advance notice with regard to business proposed to be submitted to a meeting of shareholders.
- **Special Meetings; Shareholder Action Without a Meeting.** Special meetings of shareholders may be called by a majority of the members of the board of directors, by the chairman of the board, by the chief executive officer or by a shareholder who owns at least 5% of the outstanding shares of common stock.
- **Required Vote for Certain Actions.** Pursuant to Section 180.1706(l) of the WBCL, except as otherwise provided in a corporation's articles of incorporation or any amendment thereto, a shareholder proposal must be voted on by a majority of the votes cast.
- **Amendment of Bylaws.** Shareholders have the right to amend or repeal the bylaws at any regular or special meeting of the shareholders, if notice of the proposed action is given in accordance with the bylaws.

Title:

I. PURPOSE

This Insider Trading Policy ("Policy") provides guidelines with respect to transactions in the securities of Modine Manufacturing Company (the "Company") and the handling of material nonpublic information.

II. SCOPE

A. Persons Subject to the Policy ("Covered Individuals")

- (1) **Employees and Directors.** This Policy applies to all employees of the Company and its subsidiaries and all members of the Company's Board of Directors.
- (2) **Family Members and Others.** This Policy applies to all family members who reside with an Insider and any family members who do not live in such household.
- (3) **Entities Influenced or Controlled by an employee or director.** This Policy applies to any entities that an Insider influences or controls, including any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, or other entity in which the Insider has a significant interest.

B. Transactions Subject to the Policy. This Policy applies to transactions in the Company's securities (collectively referred to in this Policy as "Company Securities").

C. Administration of the Policy. The Company's General Counsel shall serve as the Reviewing Officer for the purposes of this Policy, and in his/her absence, a member of the Company's legal department.

Title:

III. POLICY STATEMENT

A. General Policy. It is the policy of the Company that no Covered Individual who is aware of Material Nonpublic Information relating to the Company may, directly or indirectly:

- (1) Engage in transactions in Company Securities, except as otherwise specified in this Section under the headings "Certain Transactions Under 401(k) Plans," "Transactions Subject to the Policy," and "Other Transactions."
- (2) Recommend to another the purchase or sale of any Company Securities;
- (3) Disclose Material Nonpublic Information to persons within the Company whose jobs do not require them to have such information, or outside of the Company to persons who do not have a right to receive such information;
- (4) Assist anyone engaged in the above activities.

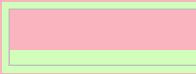
In addition, it is the policy of the Company that no Covered Individual who, in the course of working for the Company, learns of Material Nonpublic Information relating to the Company may, directly or indirectly:

There are no exceptions to this Policy, except as specifically noted herein. Transactions that may be necessary or justifiable for independent reasons (such as the sale of a business unit or the acquisition of another company) may be conducted in accordance with the terms of the transaction.

- (1) Engage in transactions in Company Securities, except as otherwise specified in this Section under the headings "Certain Transactions Under 401(k) Plans," "Transactions Subject to the Policy," and "Other Transactions."
- (2) Recommend to another the purchase or sale of any Company Securities;
- (3) Disclose Material Nonpublic Information to persons within the Company whose jobs do not require them to have such information, or outside of the Company to persons who do not have a right to receive such information;
- (4) Assist anyone engaged in the above activities.

B. Certain Transactions Under 401(k) Plans. This Policy does not prohibit certain elections a Company employee may make under the 401(k) plan if that employee is a participant in the plan.

C. Rule 10b5-1 Plans. Rule 10b5-1 under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act provides a defense from insider trading liability under Rule 10b-5. In order to be eligible for this defense, the following requirements must be met:

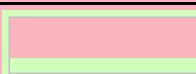
Title: 

IV. DEFINITIONS

Material Information. Information is considered "material" if a reasonable investor would consider that information important in making a decision to buy, hold or sell the Company's securities. The following list is not exhaustive, but provides examples of information that may be considered material:

- Projections of future earnings or losses, or other earnings guidance;
- Changes to previously announced earnings guidance, or the decision to suspend earnings guidance;
- A pending or proposed merger, significant acquisition or tender offer;
- A pending or proposed acquisition or disposition of a significant asset;
- A pending or proposed significant joint venture;
- A significant company restructuring;
- Significant related party transactions;
- A change in dividend policy, the declaration of a stock split, or an offering of additional securities;
- Bank borrowings or other financing transactions outside of the ordinary course;
- The establishment of a repurchase program for Company Securities;
- A significant change in management;
- A change in auditors or notification that the auditor's reports may no longer be relied upon;
- Development of a significant new product, process, or service;
- Pending or threatened significant litigation or the resolution of such litigation;
- Impending bankruptcy or the existence of severe liquidity problems;
- The gain or loss of a significant customer or supplier; and
- The imposition of a ban on trading in Company Securities or the securities of another company.

When Information is Considered Public. Information that has not been disclosed to the public is generally considered to be nonpublic information. In order to est

Title: 

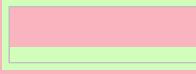
Once information is widely disseminated, it is still necessary to afford the investing public sufficient time to absorb the information. As a general rule, information that is widely disseminated is considered public. **Material Nonpublic Information** is, thus, information that is considered "material" (as defined above), but is not yet "public" (as defined above).

V. PROCEDURES AND RESTRICTIONS

The Company has established additional procedures in order to assist the Company in the administration of this Policy, to facilitate compliance with laws prohibiting trading on material nonpublic information, and to provide guidance to Covered Individuals regarding the use of "Open Windows" periods. The following list provides examples of the types of procedures and restrictions that may be implemented:

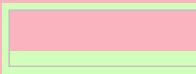
- Pre-Clearance Procedures for Section 16 Insiders.** Section 16 Insiders may not engage in any transaction in Company Securities, including the entry into a position, the sale of a security, or the exercise of stock options, during the "Open Windows" period.
- Quarterly Trading Restrictions.** Section 16 Insiders may not conduct any transactions involving the Company's Securities (other than as specified by this Policy) during the quarterly reporting period, which typically begins in late October and ends in early November.

As a precaution, **other Covered Individuals** may choose to limit their transactions involving Company securities to the "Open Windows" period. However, ultimate responsibility for compliance with this Policy rests with the Covered Individual.

Title: 

- Event-Specific Trading Restriction Periods for Designated Covered Individuals.** From time to time, an event may occur or information may develop that is not yet widely disseminated, but that may be considered material. In such cases, the Company may implement specific trading restrictions for designated Covered Individuals.
- Special and Prohibited Transactions.** The Company has determined that there is a heightened legal risk and/or the appearance of improper or inappropriate trading activity in certain circumstances. These transactions may be prohibited or restricted by the Company.

Short Sales. Short sales of Company Securities (i.e., the sale of a security that the seller does not own) may evidence an expectation on the part of the seller that the price of the security will decline. **Hedging Transactions.** Hedging or monetization transactions can be accomplished through a number of possible mechanisms, including through the use of financial instruments such as options, futures, and swaps. **Short-Term ("short swing") Trading.** **Section 16 Insiders** may not sell any Company Securities of the same class during the six months following the purchase of such securities. **Pledging Transactions.** Securities held in a margin account as collateral for a margin loan or otherwise pledged as collateral in any way may be sold by the Company.

Title: 

Standing and Limit Orders. Standing and limit orders (except standing and limit orders under approved Rule 10b5-1 Plans) create heightened risks for inside information. **E. Post-Termination Transactions.** This Policy continues to apply to transactions in Company Securities even after termination of a Covered Individual's service.

VI. COMPLIANCE RESPONSIBILITY

Covered Individuals have ethical and legal obligations to maintain the confidentiality of information about the Company and to not engage in transactions in Company Securities that violate this Policy.

VII. CONSEQUENCES OF VIOLATIONS

The purchase or sale of Company Securities while aware of Material Nonpublic Information, or the disclosure of Material Nonpublic Information to others who the
In addition, a Covered Individual's failure to comply with this Policy may subject the Covered Individual to Company-imposed disciplinary actions, including dismis

[REDACTED]
Title:

VIII. COMPANY ASSISTANCE

The Company encourages any person who has a question about this Policy or its application to any proposed transaction to obtain additional guidance from the F

The table below indicates each of the Registrant's subsidiaries, each subsidiary's jurisdiction of incorporation, and the percentage of its voting securities owned by the Re

| |
|--|
| MDA US LLC |
| Modine, Inc. |
| Modine ECD, Inc. |
| Modine Jackson, Inc. |
| Modine Thermal Systems Korea, LLC |
| Modine Manufacturing Company Foundation, Inc. |
| Modine Thermal Systems (Changzhou) Company Ltd. |
| Modine Thermal Systems (Shanghai) Company Ltd. |
| Modine Manufacturing (Canada) Ltd. |
| Scott Springfield Mfg. Inc. |
| Modine Thermal Systems Private Limited |
| Luvata India Private Ltd. |
| Modine UK Dollar Limited |
| Airedale International Air Conditioning Limited |
| Modine LLC |
| Modine do Brasil Sistemas Termicos Ltda. |
| Modine Transferencia de Calor, S.A. de C.V. |
| Modine CIS Holding Inc. |
| Modine Astro LLC |
| Modine Grenada LLC |
| Modine Louisville Inc. |
| Modine Jacksonville Inc. |
| Modine Juarez, S. de R.L. de C.V. |
| Modine Ramos, S. de R.L. de C.V. |
| Modine Acquisition, Inc. |
| Modine Enterprises Inc. |
| Modine Accord Inc. |
| Modine Europe GmbH |
| Modine Thermal Systems Europe GmbH |
| Modine Grundstucksverwaltungs GmbH |
| Modine Neuenkirchen GmbH |
| MDA Hungary Automotive Limited Liability Company |
| Modine Pontevico S.r.l. |
| Modine Uden B.V. |
| Modine Pliezhausen GmbH |

Modine Wackersdorf GmbH
Modine Hungaria Gep. Kft.
Modine Thermal Systems Italy S.r.l.
Modine CIS Italy Srl
Modine CIS Guadalajara SAU
Modine Söderköping AB
Modine Far East Srl
Modine Thermal Systems (Wuxi) Co., Ltd.
Modine SRB d.o.o. Sremska

- (1) Balance of voting securities held by Modine, Inc.
- (2) Balance of voting securities held by the Registrant
- (3) Balance of voting securities held by Modine CIS Holding Inc.
- (4) (1) Balance of voting securities held by Modine, Inc.
(2) Balance of voting securities held by the Registrant
(3) Balance of voting securities held by Modine CIS Holding Inc.
(4) Balance of voting securities held by Modine Louisville Inc.

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement (Nos. 333-40374, 333-63600, 333-97013, 333-102124, 333-152377, 333-175690, 333-197758,

Milwaukee, Wisconsin
May 22, 2024

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (Nos. 333-267309, 333-40374, 333-63600, 333-97013, 333-102124, 33:

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
Milwaukee, Wisconsin
May 25, 2023 22, 2024

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements (No. 333-40374, 333-63600, 333-97013, 333-102124, 333-152377, 333-175690, 333-197758,
/s/ KPMG LLP

Milwaukee, Wisconsin
May 25, 2023

I, Neil D. Brinker, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Modine Manufacturing Company for the fiscal year ended **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statement not misleading in light of the circumstances in which such statement was made;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented.

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(e)) and for the effectiveness of such controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report, for the registrant's internal control over financial reporting as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f).
a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly through formal codes of ethics or other controls.
b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.
c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of such controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report, based on such evaluation.
d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter, including the period covered by this report, and any evaluation of the change or changes.

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's other certifying officer and I:
a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize, and report financial data.
b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date:

May 22, 2024

/s/ Neil D. Brinker

Neil D. Brinker

President and Chief Executive Officer

I, Michael B. Lucareli, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Modine Manufacturing Company for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2024;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, in this report, not misleading;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(e)) and for the effectiveness of such controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report, for the registrant's internal control over financial reporting as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f).
a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly through formal codes of ethics or other controls.
b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.
c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of such controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report, based on such evaluation.
d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter, including the period covered by this report, and any evaluation of the change or changes.

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's other certifying officer and I:
a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize, and report financial data.
b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 25, 2023

/s/ Neil D. Brinker

Neil D. Brinker Michael B. Lucareli

President and Chief Executive Officer

I, Michael B. Lucareli certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Modine Manufacturing Company for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2023;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statement not misleading in light of the circumstances in which such statement was made;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition of the registrant as of the end of the period covered by this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-14) and we have:

 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external use and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles or other generally accepted financial reporting guidelines;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of such controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report, based on such evaluation;

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's audited financial statements:

 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to prevent or detect fraud;
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 25, 2023

/s/ Michael B. Lucareli

Michael B. Lucareli

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

In connection with the annual report of Modine Manufacturing Company (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: May 25, 2023

May 22, 2024

/s/ Neil D. Brinker

Neil D. Brinker

President and Chief Executive Officer

This certification accompanies the Report pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and shall not be deemed "filed" by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

In connection with the annual report of Modine Manufacturing Company (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended **March 31, 2023** **March 31, 2024**

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: May 25, 2023

May 22, 2024

/s/ Michael B. Lucareli

Michael B. Lucareli

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

This certification accompanies the Report pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and shall not be deemed "filed" by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

I. PURPOSE.

The purpose of this Policy is to describe the circumstances in which Executive Officers will be required to repay or return Erroneously Awarded Compensation to the Company.

II. ADMINISTRATION.

This Policy shall be administered by the Committee. Any determinations made by the Committee shall be final and binding on all affected individuals.

III. DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this Policy, the following capitalized terms shall have the meanings set forth below.

"Accounting Restatement" shall mean an accounting restatement (i) due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement.

"Clawback Eligible Incentive Compensation" shall mean, in connection with an Accounting Restatement and with respect to each individual who served as an Executive Officer, the amount of Clawback Eligible Incentive Compensation.

"Clawback Period" shall mean, with respect to any Accounting Restatement, the three (3) completed fiscal years of the Company immediately preceding the Restatement.

"Committee" shall mean the Human Capital and Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Company" shall mean Modine Manufacturing Company, a Wisconsin corporation.

"Company Group" shall mean the Company, together with each of its direct and indirect subsidiaries;

"Effective Date" shall mean October 2, 2023.

"Erroneously Awarded Compensation" shall mean, with respect to each Executive Officer in connection with an Accounting Restatement, the amount of Clawback Eligible Incentive Compensation.

"Executive Officer" shall mean each individual who is or was designated as an "officer" of the Company in accordance with 17 C.F.R. 240.16a-1(f). Identification of an Executive Officer shall be determined in accordance with 17 C.F.R. 229.401(b).

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Financial Reporting Measures" shall mean measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements.

"Incentive-Based Compensation" shall mean any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure.

"NYSE" shall mean The New York Stock Exchange.

"Policy" shall mean this Executive Officer Compensation Recovery Policy, as the same may be amended or restated from time to time.

"Received" shall, with respect to any Incentive-Based Compensation, mean actual or deemed receipt by the Executive Officer. Incentive-Based Compensation is received when it is paid to the Executive Officer.

"Restatement Date" shall mean the earlier to occur of (i) the date the Board of Directors, a committee of the Board of Directors, or the officers of the Company determine that an Accounting Restatement is required, or (ii) the date the Company files a Form 8-K with the SEC.

"SEC" shall mean the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

IV. REPAYMENT OF ERRONEOUSLY AWARDED COMPENSATION.

(a) In the event of an Accounting Restatement, the Committee shall promptly (and in all events within ninety (90) days after the Restatement Date) determine the appropriate means of recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation.

(b) The Committee shall have broad discretion to determine the appropriate means of recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation based on all applicable laws and regulations.

(c) To the extent that an Executive Officer fails to repay all Erroneously Awarded Compensation to the Company Group when due (as determined in accordance with the terms of the award), the Company shall require the Executive Officer to make such repayment.

(d) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to take the actions contemplated by paragraph IV(b) above if any of the following conditions are met:

- The direct expenses paid to a third party to assist in enforcing the Policy against an Executive Officer would exceed the amount to be recovered.
- Recovery would violate home country law where that law was adopted prior to November 28, 2022, provided that, before determining that it would violate such law, the Company shall take reasonable steps to seek a favorable opinion from counsel in such country.

V. REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE.

The Company shall file all disclosures with respect to this Policy in accordance with the requirements of the federal securities laws, including the disclosure required by Item 10 of Form 10-K.

VI. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT.

Each Executive Officer shall sign and return to the Company the Acknowledgement Form attached hereto as Exhibit A, within 30 calendar days following the later of:

VII. INDEMNIFICATION PROHIBITION.

The Company Group shall not be permitted to indemnify any Executive Officer against (i) the loss of any Erroneously Awarded Compensation that is repaid, returned, or otherwise recovered by the Company Group, or (ii) any expenses, losses, or damages resulting from the recovery of such compensation.

VIII. INTERPRETATION.

The Committee is authorized to interpret and construe this Policy and to make all determinations necessary, appropriate, or advisable for the administration of this Policy.

IX. AMENDMENT; TERMINATION.

The Committee may amend this Policy from time to time in its discretion and shall amend this Policy as it deems necessary, including as and when it determines that such amendment is required to reflect changes in law or regulations.

X. OTHER RECOUPMENT RIGHTS; NO ADDITIONAL PAYMENTS.

The Committee intends that this Policy will be applied to the fullest extent of the law. The Committee may require that any employment agreement, equity award agreement, or other contract of employment or service contain language that is consistent with the terms of this Policy.

XI. SUCCESSORS.

This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Executive Officers and their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators, or other legal representatives.

By signing below, the undersigned acknowledges and confirms that the undersigned has received and reviewed a copy of Modine Manufacturing Company's Executive Compensation Policy.

By signing this Acknowledgement Form, the undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the undersigned is and will continue to be subject to the Policy and that the undersigned will not take any action that would violate the terms of the Policy.

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

DISCLAIMER

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE REFINITIV CORPORATE DISCLOSURES DELTA REPORT™ IS A COMPARISON OF TWO FINANCIALS PERIODIC
©2024, Refinitiv. All rights reserved. Patents Pending.